



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY STANFORD STOR
G56 .B29 1987
Lectures on bacteria / by A. de Barry.



24503393229

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

ON BACTERIA

1887

LECTURES ON BACTERIA

DE BARY



LECTURES ON BACTERIA

DE BARY

1462.0.

36.625

AUG 21 1979

1462.0. 36.625

329
1887

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY
STANFORD UNIVERSITY
MEDICAL CENTER
STANFORD, CALIF. 94305

PREFACE TO THE ENGLISH EDITION.

THIS translation of Professor De Bary's 'Vorlesungen über Bacterien' has been prepared because there is at present no book in English which gives in like manner 'a general view of the subject' of Bacteria, and 'sets forth the known facts in the life of Bacteria in their connection with those with which we are acquainted in other branches of natural history.'

I. B. B.

OXFORD, 1887.

42179

6

7

8

AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

THE present work is in the main a short abridgement of a number of lectures, some of which were delivered in a connected series as a University course, others as occasional and separate addresses. The form of the lectures has been occasionally altered to meet the difference between a written treatise and free oral delivery accompanied by demonstrations. Some things have been omitted and others added, especially some matters of general importance which were not published or did not become known to me till after the delivery of the actual course.

The lectures were an attempt to introduce an audience composed of persons of very different professional pursuits, medical and non-medical, to an acquaintance with the present state of knowledge and opinion concerning the much discussed questions connected with Bacteria. They had, therefore, to give such a survey of the subject as would be intelligible to all who were not strangers to the elements of a scientific training, and especially to set forth the known facts in the life of the Bacteria in their connection with those with which we are acquainted in other branches of natural history.

A survey of the present extensive literature of the subject, and of the almost daily additions to it, shows the existence of many serviceable and some excellent publications, but at the same time also of much that is mistaken and obscure. The scientific and semi-scientific converse of the day, if I may use

the expression, is greatly influenced by works of the latter kind, and the chief reason for this, if I am not mistaken, lies in the absence of a general view of the subject itself and of its relations to other portions of natural history; we cannot see the wood for the trees. An attempt to give such a view would be no mere superfluous addition to existing works, and this consideration was a decisive reason in the judgment of myself and of those who gave me their encouragement for afterwards transcribing and publishing my lectures.

The present treatise, therefore, must not be expected to be a Bacteriology, or even to report and enumerate all the details which may be of interest and importance; it should rather serve only as a guide for the direction of the student through these details.

Many readers, devoted to the study of the Bacteria, will be familiar with the literature or with the guides to it before they take up this book. For the sake of those who seek to gain some knowledge of the subject from its perusal, and also for the purpose of naming the most important sources of information which I have made use of along with my own investigations, I have added a few notices of publications at the end of the volume, and have indicated by numerals in brackets the places in the text to which the citation marked with the same number refers.

So much by way of introduction to this little work. I trust that it may do something to clear up existing views on the subject of the Bacteria, and to lead the investigation of these organisms from its present stage of storm and pressure into the ways of quiet fruitful labour and increase of knowledge.

The above with the omission of one sentence is the wording of the preface written in July, 1885, for the first edition of this book. The kindly reception which it met with can only

have been due to the circumstance that the form in which the subject was presented in it was the one best adapted to attain the object proposed ; it could scarcely be that there was anything new in it. Hence the form and limits of the second edition which is now demanded are alike prescribed to me ; it must be made as like as possible to the first. This has been done ; the original frame is unaltered, and the old matter still appears in it in many places. On the other hand, much progress has been made in the period which has elapsed since the work was originally composed, and some new views have been laid down which could not be disregarded. The new edition, therefore, will be found to contain not only some editorial improvements in the special descriptions, but also various important alterations.

These observations apply also to the notes at the end of the work, except that I have introduced somewhat more critical and explanatory remarks than in the first edition.

A. DE BARY.

STRASSBURG, *Oct.*, 1886.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I.—Introduction. Bacteria or Schizomycetes and Fungi. Structure of the Bacterium-cell	I
II.—Cell-forms, cell-unions, and cell-groupings	9
III.—Course of development. Endosporous and Arthrosporous Bacteria	15
IV.—Species of Bacteria. Distinct species denied. The grounds for this denial insufficient. Method of investigation. Relationships of the Bacteria and their position in the system	24
V.—Origin and distribution of Bacteria	37
VI.—Vegetative processes. External conditions: temperature and material character of the environment. Practical application of these in cultures, in disinfection, and in antiseptics	49
VII.—Relation to and effect upon the substratum. Saprophytes and Parasites. Saprophytes as exciting decompositions and fermentations. Characteristic qualities of Forms exciting fermentation	64
VIII.—Most important examples of Saprophytes. The nomenclature explained. Aquatic Saprophytes: Crenothrix, Cladothrix, Beggiatoa; other aquatic forms	72
IX.—Saprophytes which excite fermentation. Fermentations of urea. Nitrification. Acetous fermentation. Viscous fermentations. Formation of lactic acid. Kefir. Bacillus Amylobacter. Decompositions of proteid. Bacterium Termo	83
X.—Parasitic Bacteria. The phenomena of parasitism	107

	PAGE
XI.—Harmless parasites of warm-blooded animals. Parasites of the intestinal canal. Sarcina. Leptothrix, Micrococci, Spirillum, Comma-bacillus of the mucous membrane of the mouth	115
XII.—Anthrax and Fowl-cholera	122
XIII.—Causal connection of parasitic Bacteria with infectious diseases, especially in warm-blooded animals.	
Introduction	144
Relapsing fever	151
Tuberculosis	152
Gonorrhoea	156
Asiatic Cholera	159
Traumatic infectious diseases	167
Erysipelas	169
Trachoma and xerosis; pneumonia, leprosy, syphilis, cattle-plague	169
Malaria	170
Typhoid fever and diphtheria	171
Infectious diseases in which the presence of contagium vivum has not been demonstrated	174
XIV.—Diseases caused by Bacteria in the lower animals and in plants.	
Diseases of insects	174
Diseases of plants	177
Conspectus of the Literature and Notes	181
Index of Names	191



I.

**Introduction. Bacteria or Schizomycetes and Fungi.
Structure of the Bacterium-cell (1).**

THE purpose of these lectures is to give some account of the present state of our knowledge respecting the objects included under the name of Bacteria. It is unnecessary to enlarge upon the manifold interest attaching to these organisms at a time when the statement urged daily on the educated public does not fall far short of saying, that a large part of all health and disease in the world is dependent on Bacteria. If we are therefore spared that customary portion of the introduction to a lecture which seeks to impress the hearer with the importance of the subject, it becomes the more necessary to give prominence from the first to the reverse side of the question; that is to say, to call special attention to the fact, that the problem presented to us can only be solved by quiet scientific examination from every possible point of view of the objects under consideration; and a study of this kind is dry rather than exciting, or to use a common expression, interesting. But this should not deter any one who is really desirous of acquiring some knowledge of our subject.

The order of our remarks will follow the natural arrangement of the subject before us; and our first task therefore will be to enquire what Bacteria are; in other words, to make ourselves acquainted with their conformation, their structure, their development, and their origin in connection with their development. Next, we have to enquire what they do, what good and what

harm they occasion, that is, we must study their vital processes and the effects which these produce on the objects outside of themselves.

We begin with the first question, and we will first of all bestow a moment's consideration on the name.

Bacteria, meaning rod-shaped animalcules or plantlets, from the rod-like form which many of them exhibit, are also termed Fission-fungi or Schizomycetes. The two expressions are not, strictly speaking, of the same import.

The reason of this is that the word Fungi is used in two senses. In the one it is the name for those lower flowerless plants which are devoid of chlorophyll, the green colouring matter of leaves, and hence exhibit certain definite peculiarities in the process of their nutrition. We shall speak of these peculiarities at greater length in succeeding lectures; at present we will only make the preliminary observation, x that all organisms devoid of chlorophyll require already formed organic carbon-compounds for their nutrition, and cannot obtain the necessary supplies of carbon from the carbon dioxide which finds access to them. The construction of organic compounds from this substance is bound up with the presence of chlorophyll and analogous bodies.

Fungi in this sense are therefore a group characterised by definite physiological peculiarities the mark of which is the absence of chlorophyll, somewhat in the same way as birds and bats may be grouped together under the head of winged creatures.

In the other sense, that of descriptive taxonomic natural history, the term Fungi denotes a group of lower plant-forms distinguished by definite characteristics of structure and development, and recognised at once when we see a mushroom or a mould. The members of this group are all as a matter of fact devoid of chlorophyll, but they might contain chlorophyll and yet belong to this group, just as a bird may have no apparatus for flight and yet be allowed to be a bird. To these Fungi, as

defined by natural history and not by physiological characters only, Bacteria are as little related in structure and development as bats are to birds; the relationship is even less, because there are a few, though only a few, true Bacteria which contain chlorophyll and decompose carbon dioxide, and which are therefore not Fungi in the physiological sense.

For these reasons we shall be more strictly correct if we speak on the present occasion of Bacteria rather than of Fission-fungi; but so long as we are quite clear as to the difference in the meaning of the two words, it is a matter of no importance which we use.

The conformation, structure, and growth of Bacteria are extremely simple, if we put out of sight certain phenomena of propagation and consider only the vegetative state.

Bacteria appear in the form of round or cylindrical rod-shaped, rarely fusiform, cells of very minute size. The diameter of the round cells or the transverse section of the cylindrical cells is in most cases about 0.001 mm. ($= 1$ micromillimetre $= 1 \mu$) or even less. The length of the cylindrical cells is 2-4 times the transverse section, rarely more. There are only a few forms with distinctly larger dimensions. Putting aside, for later consideration, the forms from the group of Beggiatoa, Crenothrix and their allies, which differ to some extent in this and other respects from the rest of the Bacteria, the greatest breadth yet observed is 4μ , the measurement given by Van Tieghem for the rod-shaped cells of *Bacillus crassus*.

We are obliged to apply the term cells to those minute bodies, because they grow and divide like plant-cells, and also because all that we know of their structure agrees with the corresponding phenomena in plant-cells. It is true that their small size does not permit of our going at present very deeply into the minutiae of their structure. Cell-nuclei, for instance, have not yet been observed in them; but this is the case in many small cells of other plants of a low order of growth, especially Fungi, and till recent times it was the case with respect to all fungal cells.

Perseverance and constantly improving methods of research advance our knowledge as time goes on.

The Bacterium-cell is mainly composed of a portion of protoplasm, which in the smaller and in most also of the larger forms appears as an entirely homogeneous translucent substance, but in some of the larger forms it is also often finely granular or shows a different kind of structure, which will be further described presently. It consists, as Nencki (2) has shown in a number of cases, chiefly of peculiar albuminoid compounds (mycoprotein, anthrax-protein) which vary with the species, and its behaviour, when the usual empirical reagents are applied to it, agrees in general with that of the protoplasmic bodies of other organisms—the yellow and brownish-yellow coloration with solutions of iodine, and the absorption of, that is to say, the intense staining by, preparations of carmine and anilin dyes. Various specific differences occur in individual cases in the behaviour of the protoplasm to these colouring reagents, and supply very useful marks of distinction in certain cases which will be mentioned again on subsequent occasions.

We have already alluded to the fact that the protoplasm of certain Bacteria described by Engelmann and van Tieghem, for example, *Bacillus virens*, v. T., is coloured by chlorophyll, being of a uniform pale leaf-green hue. In the very large majority of cases it is colourless; most Bacteria, not only when isolated under the microscope but also when collected into masses, have a pure or dirty-white colour, and in the latter case show various shades of tint inclining to gray or yellow, &c., which the practised observer may even apply to the determination of species. On the other hand, there are not a few Bacteria which exhibit lively colours when they are associated in masses, yellow, red, green, violet, blue, brown, &c., according to the individual. Schröter has collected together a number of such cases. How far these colours belong to the protoplasm itself or to its envelope, the cell-membrane, which will be described presently, or to both, cannot in most cases be certainly ascer-

tained, because the individual cell is so small that it does not by itself show any indications of colour. In some comparatively large forms, those, for instance, grouped together by Zopf under the name of *Beggiatoa roseo-persicina*, it can be seen that the living protoplasmic body shares at least in the coloration, which in this case is a bright red. Some of the colouring matters in question have been submitted to closer examination and have even received special names, as bacterio-purpurin, &c. In their optical qualities they show various points of resemblance to anilin dyes, as is indicated by the above name; but we must not infer from this that the chemical composition is analogous.

Among other phenomena of frequent recurrence in the structure and contents of the protoplasm the starch-reaction claims special attention. *Bacillus Amylobacter* and *Spirillum amyloferum*, v. T., in certain stages of their development have this peculiarity, that a portion of their protoplasm, distinguished from the remainder by being somewhat more highly refringent, when treated with watery solution of iodine assumes an indigo-blue colour like starch-grains, or speaking more exactly like the granulose which forms a large part of their substance. The conditions under which this phenomenon makes its appearance and again disappears will be discussed at greater length below. E. Hansen's *Micrococcus Pasteurianus* also and usually *Leptothrix buccalis* show the granulose-reaction. We may also mention in this connection the occurrence of sulphur-granules in *Beggiatoa*, referring the reader to Lecture VIII for further particulars.

The protoplasmic body of the Bacteria is surrounded by a membrane or cell-wall. This membrane in one of the species which have been examined, *Sarcina ventriculi* (see Lecture XI), possesses, as far as is at present known, the qualities of typical plant-cellulose-membrane; it is firm and thin, and assumes the characteristic violet colour when treated with Schulze's solution. But in the majority of cases there is no trace of the characteristic coloration of cellulose. In single specimens scattered about in a fluid the membrane appears under the

microscope as a delicate line drawn round the free surface, and forming the boundary between contiguous cells. It may even be seen distinct from the protoplasm in the larger forms by the aid of reagents which strongly contract the protoplasm and colour it at the same time without affecting the membrane, for instance alcoholic solution of iodine (see Fig. 1, *p*). It is plainly shown also in the formation of spores which will be described in Lecture III. This membrane, which lies close upon the protoplasm, is in certain forms at least, the species of *Beggiatoa* and *Spirochaete* for example, highly extensible and elastic, for it is seen to follow the curves often made by the elongated organism, and the protoplasm can alone be the active agent in producing these. But the membrane which thus directly covers the protoplasm is certainly in all cases only the innermost firmer layer of a gelatinous envelope surrounding the protoplasmic body. This may be seen directly in not a few forms if observed attentively under the microscope, when the cells or small aggregations of cells lie isolated in a fluid. Large masses of *Bacteria* are always more or less gelatinous or slimy when in a sufficiently moist condition. When the cells are dividing, the outer layers of the membrane may sometimes be seen to swell up in succession. Hence, speaking generally, we may say that the cells of *Bacteria* have gelatinous membranes, with a thin and comparatively firm inner layer. The consistence of the mucilage and its capability of swelling in fluids differ in different cases, changing gradually, but this point will be considered again presently at greater length.

The possession of gelatinous membranes of this kind is common to the *Bacteria* and to various other organisms of the lower sort, of which *Nostocaceae* and some Sprouting and Filamentous *Fungi* may be quoted as examples. In *Bacteria*, as in the latter plants, the gelatinous membrane has been shown in a number of forms which have been examined to consist of a carbohydrate closely related to cellulose; this is specially the case in the *Bacterium* of mother of vinegar and in *Leuconostoc*, the frog-spawn-

bacterium of sugar factories. On the other hand, Nencki found that the membranes of certain putrefactive Bacteria not distinctly determined are in a great measure composed, like the protoplasm which they enclose, of the mycoprotein mentioned on page 4. Lastly, a statement of Neisser (65) must also be mentioned in this place; he suspects, from the behaviour of the membrane or envelope of the Bacterium of xerosis conjunctiva in the presence of reagents, that it contains a considerable amount of fatty matter. Further investigation into these points is at all events desirable. The membranes of *Cladothrix* and *Crenothrix* which live in water are often coloured brown by the introduction of compounds of iron.

Many Bacteria are capable of free movement in fluids. They rotate about their longitudinal axis, or they oscillate like a pendulum and move rapidly forwards or backwards. Search has consequently been made for organs of motion, and these are supposed to have been found in certain very slender filiform appendages, cilia or flagella, which are attached singly or in pairs to the extremities of rod-shaped Bacteria. Such cilia are present in many relatively large cells not belonging to the Bacteria, and endowed like them with the power of free movement in fluids, the swarm-cells, for example, and swarm-spores of many Algae and some Fungi. In these cases the cilia oscillate rapidly as long as the movement continues, causing rotation round the longitudinal axis, and may consequently be considered to be the active organs of motion. In the swarm-cells of the Algae they are processes, projections as it were, from the surface of the protoplasmic body, and belong therefore to the protoplasm. When the protoplasm is surrounded by a membrane, the cilia pass out through openings in the membrane. But no such characteristic structural conditions have been observed in the Bacteria. Delicate thread-like processes have certainly been observed occasionally at the points above-mentioned in coloured specimens which have been exposed to desiccation. That they are really there and not, or at least not always, in the imagina-

tion of the observer only, is proved by the fact that they appear in photographs. But in an overwhelming majority of cases no cilia can be seen, though the Bacteria are capable of independent movement and are examined with the best optical aids after being killed and coloured. Where they are found, they are as van Tieghem rightly says, not processes of the protoplasmic body, but belong to the membrane, as is shown by their behaviour with reagents, and must therefore be considered to be thread-like extensions of the soft gelatinous membrane-layers. They have accordingly nothing in common with the cilia of swarm-spores of the Algae, and cannot therefore be regarded as organs of motion, since it was only from the analogy of the cilia in the Algae that this function was inferred. Such is the state of the case at least in the great majority of species. Whether there are any exceptional cases must be determined by further investigation. It should be added, that among lower organisms there are some comparatively large forms, the Oscillatoriae, for example, the near relatives according to our present knowledge of the Bacteria—a point to be further considered below—which show similar movements, though no cilia or other distinct organs of motion have been observed in them. It follows that analogy does not require the discovery of cilia in the Bacteria.

Vegetating Bacterium-cells multiply by successive division, each cell forming two daughter-cells. When a cell has reached a certain size, a fine transverse line makes its appearance in it, dividing the cell into two equal parts. This line is subsequently shown by its gelatinous swelling to be the commencement of a cell-membrane. This agrees with the phenomena observed in the divisions of larger plant-cells, and there is nothing to prevent our assuming that the details of the process of division, which the minuteness of the object makes it impossible to observe directly, are the same in both cases.

It must be acknowledged that the transverse wall which appears as the cell divides is often so delicate as easily

to escape observation, and becomes visible only under the influence of reagents which give a deep colour to the protoplasm and make it shrink, especially alcoholic solution of iodine. This must not be forgotten in determining the length of cells.

The successive bipartitions are either all in the same direction, and the transverse walls are therefore parallel; or more rarely the walls lie in two or three directions in space, so that they successively cut one another, and may actually cross at a right angle.

II.

Cell-forms, cell-unions, and cell-groupings.

SINGLE Bacterium-cells, the simple structure of which has been considered in the preceding chapter, may appear in very various forms, the variety depending partly on their own shape and on that of their simplest aggregations, partly on whether they are united into larger aggregations or not, and on the peculiar characters of these aggregations.

1. The shape of the individual cells and their simplest genetic combinations give rise to the distinction into round-celled, and straight or spirally twisted rod-like forms. A billiard-ball, a lead pencil, and a cork-screw, so exactly illustrate these three chief forms, that no one requires for his instruction in this case the costly models which are offered for sale. The figures on subsequent pages, which will be examined more closely in later lectures, will for the present give a sufficiently clear idea of the matter.

These forms have received a variety of names in the course of the development of our knowledge. The round forms are at present most commonly known as Cocci (Figs. 3, 4), and are spoken of as Micrococci or Macrococci according to their size, or as Diplococci when they still remain united in pairs after a bipartition; earlier writers called them monads, a name which they applied to a variety of heterogeneous objects.

The straight rod-forms (Figs. 1, 2) have received the special name of rods, *Bacteria*, from the earlier writers. Short or long rods and other terms are obvious designations for subordinate peculiarities of shape, but have no other value.

The screw or cork-screw forms are termed *Spirilla*, *Spirochaetae*. Those which are only slightly curved, that is, which form a portion only of a turn of the screw, being intermediate between the two preceding categories, have been called by Cohn *Vibriones* in accordance with the nomenclature of older authors. It is well that we should understand clearly that these and other names, which will be mentioned presently, are only used to define the shapes of the organisms. It would indeed be better to give them proper names expressive of their outward appearance, and to use terms like sphere, screw; and it is to be hoped too that the jargon which prevails at present, especially in medical literature, will gradually be replaced by a rational terminology.

The cocci and rod-forms are sometimes liable to a peculiar deviation from their ordinary shape; single cells, lying between other cells which remain true to one of the typical forms described above, swell into broadly fusiform or spherical or oval vesicles several times larger than the typical cells. This has been observed in species of *Bacillus*, *Cladothrix*, &c., and with special frequency in the *Micrococcus* of mother of vinegar. There is some ground for assuming, though further proof is required, that these swollen forms are the products of diseased development, indications of retrogression and involution, and they were therefore termed by Nägeli and Buchner involution-forms (see Fig. 10).

2. According to the nature of the union or want of union of the cells, we must first of all distinguish between the forms in which genetic union and arrangement is maintained after successive bipartitions, and those in which it is severed or displaced.

When the cells continue united together in the connected sequence of the divisions we have—

a. The cells arranged in rows in the direction of the successive divisions. From their thread-like form, these cell-rows (Fig. 2, &c.) are termed filaments in accordance with the traditional terminology; a strange confusion of ideas led to their being also called pseudo-filaments, objects which look like, but are not real, filaments.

It is obvious after the foregoing remarks, first, that these filaments must be of different shape according as the individual cells are round or of some other form; secondly, that the length of the filaments, measured by the number of cells, may be very various. It may be said specially of the rod-like and spiral forms, that the cells usually remain united into short rows in such a manner that the rod or spiral is actually composed of more than one cell, and then after a definite increase of the entire length and of the number of the segment-cells is divided into two at the oldest points of division. The words *Leptothrix*, *Mycothrix*, and others designate the longer filamentous forms.

b. Cells united together and arranged genetically in a simple surface, or as a body of three dimensions, are of less frequent occurrence, as has been already said; Zopf's *Bacterium merismopoeidioides* may be given as an example of the former kind, of the latter the cube-shaped cell-packets of *Sarcina ventriculi* (see Fig. 14).

By the side of these phenomena of genetic union and variously combined with them appears a series of groupings, as they may be briefly termed, which owe their character to a great extent to the mass, cohesion, and other specific qualities of the gelatinous membranes as these are formed, and next and in combination with these, to their own very various specific peculiarities, which cannot, as a rule, be shortly defined; some explanation of the latter, though unfortunately only an imperfect one, will be given further on when we are considering vital processes. The nature also, and especially the state of aggregation of the substratum, may in certain circumstances have an influence on the grouping.

Thinness of the gelatinous membranes and a high degree of capacity for swelling reaching to deliquescence will cause the separation of cells or of the simplest cell-unions from one another when growing in a fluid. Thick cell-membranes, and a narrowly limited capacity for swelling in the gelatinous substance, will keep the cells united together in compact gelatinous masses in the same fluid. These, which are the extreme conditions, are actually found in nature, and all kinds of intermediate states also occur. The firmer gelatinous masses (see Fig. 3) are called by the old name *Palmella*, or by the more recent name now commonly used, *Zoogloea*. The less sharply defined *Zoogloeae*, as they may be shortly described, may naturally be termed swarms. It depends on their specific gravity whether a *Zoogloea* or a swarm will float on the surface or sink to the bottom of the same fluid, while their general outline and the grouping of the separate aggregates which compose them will be fashioned in accordance with their further specific qualities.

To illustrate this point in passing by a few examples,—let us take three flasks containing a similar 8–10 per cent. solution of grape-sugar and extract of meat in water. In one flask the fluid is pretty uniformly clouded with the short motile rods of *Bacillus Amylobacter*. In the second the surface of the slightly clouded fluid is covered with a thick wrinkled scum, dry on the upper surface, which is formed by *Bacillus subtilis*, the so-called hay-bacillus. In the third the filaments of *Bacillus Anthracis*, the *Bacillus* of anthrax which in other respects resembles *B. subtilis*, form a flocculent deposit at the bottom of the clear fluid. We can scarcely call this deposit by the name of *Zoogloea*, we may perhaps call it a swarm. The hay-bacillus-scum is properly a *Zoogloea* with a special characteristic form. Formations more or less like it are found often enough in fluids containing decomposable organic bodies. Highly characteristic *Zoogloeae* developed in a fluid are the frog-spawn-Bacterium of sugar-factories and the Bacterium of kefir. The former is a round-celled organism, *Leuconostoc*, with a thick

compact gelatinous envelope which may fill entire vats with a substance looking like frogs' spawn, and which will be considered again in a later lecture; the term kefir-grains is applied to the bodies employed by the inhabitants of the Caucasus in the preparation from milk of a sourish beverage rich in carbonic acid. The kefir-grains are in the fresh living state white bodies, usually of irregularly roundish form, equal to or exceeding a walnut in size. They have their surface crisped with blunt projections and furrowed like a cauliflower; they are of a firm toughly gelatinous consistence, becoming cartilaginous, brittle, and of a yellow colour when dried, and are chiefly composed of a rod-shaped Bacterium. The small rods are for the most part united together into filaments, which are closely interwoven in countless zig-zags and firmly connected together by their tough gelatinous membranes. It must also be observed, that the Bacterium-filaments are not the only constituents of the granules; numerous groups of a Sprouting Fungus like the yeast-fungus of beer are enclosed between them, especially in the periphery, living and growing in common with the Bacterium, but in much smaller quantity, and taking only a passive part in the formation of Zoogloaeae.

If Bacteria grow not in fluids but on some solid substance which is only wet or moist, the grouping into Zoogloaeae is a frequent phenomenon even in those forms which separate from one another in larger amounts of fluid owing to the deliquescence of their gelatinous envelopes. The more limited supply of water on the merely damp substratum is not sufficient to make this gelatinous substance swell up to the point of deliquescence. On decaying potatoes, turnips, and similar substances we may often see small lumps of gelatinous matter of a white or yellowish tint or of some other shade of colour, and composed of these aggregations of Bacteria. These lumps deliquesce in water. We have a special instance of the kind in the often-described occurrence of the blood-portent, *Micrococcus prodigiosus* (*Monas prodigiosa* of Ehrenberg), pro-

ducing on substances rich in starch, such as dressed potatoes, bread, rice, or wafers, moist blood-red spots which sometimes spread rapidly and widely. Their colour has given rise to a variety of superstitious notions when they have appeared unexpectedly on objects of household use. They consist of one of the chromogenous Bacteria which have been already mentioned.

It was stated above that the grouping of different forms is different in the same fluid, and in like manner the conformation of the Zoogloae on solid substances shows manifold variation of forms which differ in other respects also.

These various facts connected with the grouping are themselves calculated to afford very valuable marks for characterising and distinguishing forms, the more valuable indeed in proportion to the difficulty oftentimes of discriminating individual cells of such minute size under the microscope. It is precisely in the phenomena of grouping that specific peculiarities of conformation best display themselves, being collected together, as it were, in larger quantity; these characters must indeed be present in the single cell, but, with the means at present at our disposal, it is difficult or even impossible to recognise them there. But there is nothing peculiar in this. There are many cells of gigantic size in comparison with the Bacteria and highly differentiated, of which we cannot say with certainty when we see them by themselves whether they belong to a lily or a tulip. But in their natural connection or grouping some of them form a lily, others a tulip, and by this we know that they are different.

III.

Course of development. Endosporous and Arthrosporous Bacteria.

THE different conformations and groupings described in the preceding lectures indicate primarily nothing more than definite forms of one phenomenon marked in each case by a distinct name, such as present themselves at any moment of observation, and without reference to their origin or future destination. They are forms of the vegetative development, growth-forms as they may be shortly termed, and correspond to those which in the higher plants are designated by the words tree, shrub, bulbous plant, and the like. Forms which are determined only by their conformation correspond indeed only to separate members of a particular growth, such as woody stem, tendril, tuber, bulb, &c.

If we wish to know the significance of a tendril or a bulb in the chain of phenomena, or indeed that of any other form of living creature, we must answer the above questions of its origin and destination, or, to use the customary form of words, we must learn the course of its development. For every form of living being taken at any one moment of time, though it may be present in millions of specimens, is only a member of a chain of periodic movements which coincide with a regular alternation of forms. If therefore we wish for a more intimate acquaintance with Bacteria, we must proceed to enquire into their course of development.

As far as our present knowledge goes, this development is not quite the same in all cases. We must distinguish two groups, one of which contains the Endosporous, the other the Arthrosporous Bacteria.

The former group consists of a number of straight rod-forms which will here receive the special name of *Bacillus*, and a few screw-twisted *Spirilla*. The phenomena, so far as they

are known, are essentially the same in both, and they have now to be described in detail in the case of *Bacillus*. See Fig. 1.

The Bacilli in the highest state of vegetative development are rod-shaped or shortly cylindrical cells with the characters already described, which either remain isolated or are united together into unicellular rods or longer filaments; they are motile or motionless, and display active growth and division (Fig. 1, *a-c*). Both growth and division at length come to an end, and then begins the formation of peculiar organs of reproduction—spores. This process begins at the point to which it has been followed furthest back with the appearance of a comparatively very minute point-like granule in the protoplasm of a hitherto vegetative cell. This granule increases in volume and soon presents the

appearance of an elongated or round, highly refringent, sharply-defined body, which attains its ultimate size rapidly, sometimes in a few hours, and is then the mature spore (Fig. 1, *d-f*). The spore always remains smaller than its mother-cell, the protoplasm and other contents of which disappear with the growth of the spore, being doubtless

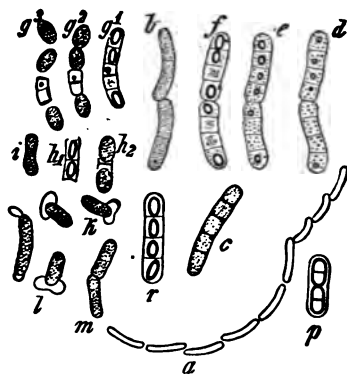


Fig. 1.

consumed for its benefit, until at length the spore is seen suspended in a pellucid substance inside the delicate membrane of the mother-cell (Fig. 1, *r, h₁*).

Fig. 1. *Bacillus Megaterium*. *a* outline sketch of a chain of rods in active vegetation and motion. *b* pair of rods in active vegetation and motion. *p* a 4-celled rod in this stage after treatment with alcoholic solution of iodine. *c* 5-celled rod in the first stage of preparation for forming spores. *d, e* successive states of a spore-forming pair of rods, *d* about 2 o'clock

The details of these processes disclose sundry variations of diagnostic value, especially in connection with the shape. In *Bacillus Megaterium*, *B. Anthracis*, *B. subtilis*, for example, the sporogenous cell does not differ in shape from the vegetative cell, but in the two latter the mature spore is much shorter; in *B. Anthracis* it is slightly narrower, in *B. subtilis* often rather broader than the mother-cell, in *B. Megaterium* it is a little shorter but much narrower than the comparatively short mother-cell (cf. Figs. 1 and 2).

In other species the spores are much smaller in every direction than the mother-cell, and the latter is distinguished from the cylindrical vegetative cell before or during the formation of the spore by swelling into a permanent fusiform or ovoid shape, either over the entire area of the cell or at the spot where the spore lies, and which is then usually at one extremity of the cell. In the latter case, and also when cells that are still cylindrical are attached on one side to a mother-cell which has swollen up all over, the forms are produced which were once known as capitata Bacteria, cylindrical Bacteria with a capitata sporogenous swelling at the extremity. Examples of this kind are *Bacillus Amylobacter* (Fig. 13), *B. Ulna*, and some others.

In *Bacillus Amylobacter* and *Spirillum amyloferum*, v. Tiegh., the appearance of the spore is preceded by the formation of granulose described above, and the spot where the spore

p.m., *e* about one hour later, *f* one hour later than *e*. The spores in *f* were mature by evening; no others were formed; the one apparently commenced in the third upper cell of *d* and *e* disappeared; the cells in *f* which did not contain spores were dead by 9 p.m. *r* a four-celled rod with ripe spores. *g*¹ five-celled rod with three ripe spores placed in a nutrient solution after drying for several days, at 12.30 p.m.; *g*² the same specimen about 1.30 p.m.; *g*³ about 4 p.m. *h*₁ two dried spores with the membrane of the mother-cell placed in a nutrient solution, about 11.45 a.m.; *h*₂ the same specimen about 12.30 p.m. *i*, *k*, *l* later stages of germination explained in the text on p. 21. *m* rod dividing transversely, grown from a spore placed eight hours before in a nutrient solution. *a* magnified 250 times; the other figures 600 times.

begins to be formed is marked by the absence of granulose. This spot looks in solution of iodine like a notch of a pale yellowish colour, occupying one extremity of the rod which elsewhere tends to be blue, and is moreover distinguished by its lower power of refraction even before the use of a reagent. As the spore grows in size the granulose disappears. . According to Prazmowski the granulose is not always present before the formation of the spore, even in *Bacillus Amylobacter*. In other *Bacilli*, the three, for example, just previously named, it has never been observed; their protoplasm either remains unchanged before spore-formation, or at most becomes a little less transparent and in larger forms more evidently finely granular.

A mother-cell, so far as can be positively stated, never produces more than a single spore. This can be determined with certainty in almost all cases, and the few accounts which have been given of the formation of two spores in a single cell are doubtful, being unaccompanied by any guarantee that the boundaries of adjoining cells have not been overlooked or errors of other kinds admitted. I must, however, add that an exception to the prevailing rule has recently come under my own observation in the case of a species nearly allied to *Bacillus Amylobacter* (see Lecture IX), which usually follows the rule, but does also sometimes contain two spores in a cell which has swollen and become broadly fusiform. I have not yet succeeded in observing the further development of the twin spores.

In cultures formation of spores usually takes place when other growth comes to an end because the substratum is no longer adapted to maintain it, being either exhausted, as we are in the habit of saying, or impregnated with the products of decomposition which are unfavourable to vegetative development. Formation of spores then spreads rapidly through the larger number of the cells and through the special aggregations, if the particular form is present in abundance. Some of these it is true do not produce spores, in some the process begins

but is not completed. All cells which do not take part in the normal formation of spores ultimately die and are decomposed, if they are not transferred in good time to a fresh substratum.

In other Bacilli, as *B. Amylobacter*, the procedure is different. Here spore-formation begins in single cells and spreads by degrees to more and more of them, while a number of other cells continue to vegetate and divide. We cannot therefore regard the unsuitableness of the substratum to the vegetative process as the cause which generally determines the formation of spores.

By spores are usually meant such cells as are delimited from a plant to develop again under favourable conditions into a new vegetating plant. The commencement of this latter process is termed germination. The bodies to which we have here given the name of spores are so called because their behaviour corresponds to that of germinating spores. As soon as they are fully grown, that is, as soon as they are ripe, the membrane of the mother-cell dissolves gradually or swells, and the spores are thus set at liberty, retaining the characters which have been already described; that is, they are round, ovoid, or rod-shaped, according to the species, rarely of some other shape, with a dark outline and usually colourless, but with a peculiar bluish glistening appearance; according to Cohn the spore of *Bacillus erythrosporus* is tinged with red. Round the dark outline may often be perceived a very pale and evidently soft gelatinous envelope, which either covers the spore uniformly all round, or is thicker at the two extremities and drawn out into processes.

Germination shows that the spore is a cell surrounded by a thin but very firm membrane, defined by the dark outline inside the gelatinous envelope. Germination begins when the ripe spore is subjected to the conditions favourable to the vegetation of the species, supply of water, suitable nutriment, and favourable temperature. As it begins the spore loses its high

refrigent power, its lustre and dark outline; it assumes the appearance of a vegetative cell, and grows at the same time to the size and shape of the vegetative cell from which it sprang. With the completion of this process movement begins in the motile species, and this is followed by the growth, division, and grouping which have been described above as occurring in the vegetative stages, and which at length come to an end with a fresh formation of spores. In many cases a few hours only intervene between the first observable commencement of germination and active vegetative growth. See above, Fig. 1, *h-m*.

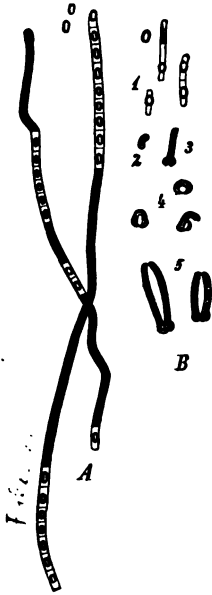


Fig. 2.

case according to Prazmowski in *Bacillus Amylobacter*, and it occurs also in other species. The latter has been observed in

Fig. 2. *A* *Bacillus Anthracis*. Two filaments partly in an advanced stage of spore-formation; above them two ripe spores escaped from the cells. From a culture on a microscope-slide in a solution of meat-extract. The spores are drawn a little too narrow; they are nearly as broad as the breadth of the mother-cell. *B* *Bacillus subtilis*. 1 fragments of filaments with ripe spores. 2 commencement of germination of spore; the outer wall torn transversely. 3 young rod projecting from the spore in the usual transverse position. 4 germ-rods bent into the shape of a horse-shoe, one afterwards with one extremity released. 5 germ-rods already grown to a considerable size but with both extremities still fixed in the spore-membrane. All magnified 600 times.

B. Megaterium (Fig. 1) and *B. subtilis* (Fig. 2, *B*); the transverse rent either extends quite across, so that half the membrane is placed like a cap on each extremity of the cell, or the halves remain attached on one side, so that the growing cell must emerge from a gaping cleft (Fig. 1, *h-l*). The ruptured membrane is usually delicate and pale. In *B. subtilis* only it retains at first the lustre and dark outline of the spore before germination, and hence it is probable that these phenomena have their origin in the membrane. Sooner or later the membrane thus torn from the cell swells and disappears. It may be owing to the very early period at which the swelling sets in that sometimes, as, for example, in *B. Megaterium* and *B. Amylobacter*, the removal of the membrane is not perceptible in one germinating spore, while it is clearly seen in others, and that in other species, as in *B. Anthracis*, no removal of the membrane takes place at all.

The longitudinal growth of the first cell in germination has always the same direction in space as the longitudinal axis of the spore or spore-mother-cell. This is the case also in *Bacillus subtilis*, which appears at first sight to behave differently in this respect. In this species the first rod-shaped germ-cell usually emerges from the open transverse rent in the spore-membrane in such a manner that its longitudinal axis crosses that of the spore at a right angle, but this is not caused by a corresponding divergence of the longitudinal growth, but by the circumstance that when the germ-cell has attained a certain length it bends through about 90° , and thus projects on one side at a right angle from the rent in the membrane. The bending of the germ-cell is evidently caused by the resistance offered to the elongation of the cell by the spore-membrane, which in this species is highly elastic and is always ruptured on one side. When growth is very rapid the two extremities of the young rod may remain fixed in the membrane, and in that case the middle portion projects in a curve from the aperture. It is not till a later period, when the rods have begun to divide and

separate into daughter-rods, that the latter straighten themselves out.

Endogenous spore-formation, as it has now been described, that is, formation of spores taking place inside the previously vegetative cell, sharply distinguishes the endosporous forms from the rest of the Bacteria, which we have termed arthrosporous. The name is intended to indicate the fact, that in these forms members of an aggregation or of a series of united generations of vegetative cells separating from the rest assume the character of spores immediately without previous endogenous rejuvenescence, that is, they may become the origins of new vegetative generations. In a number of the forms comprised in this division, a more or less distinct morphological difference may be observed between vegetative cells and spores; in others, as far as we know at present, no such distinction is to be found.

Simple examples of the former kind are supplied by *Leucostoc* mentioned above and by *Bacterium Zopfii*, Kurth. The former (Fig. 3) consists, according to van Tieghem's description, of curved bead-like rows of small round cells with firm gelatinous coats united together in large numbers into Zoogloeeae (Fig. 3, *a*, *b*). A large portion of the cells dies at the end of the vegetative period when the nutrient substratum is exhausted. On the other hand single cells irregularly distributed in the rows become somewhat larger than the rest, acquire a more distinct outline, that is, become thicker-walled, and their protoplasm grows darker (Fig. 3, *c*). They at length become free by the deliquescence of the gelatinous envelopes, and may claim the name of spores, because when placed in a fresh nutrient solution they develop into new rows of beads like those of the mother-plant (Fig. 3, *d-h*).

Bacterium Zopfii was originally found by Kurth in the intestinal canal of fowls, and then cultivated partly in gelatine partly in suitable watery solutions. In the fresh substratum the *Bacterium* vegetates at first in the rod-form. In the gelatine the rods continue united together into large filaments often twisted

into a coil; in the fluid short and motionless filaments are formed only at a temperature of more than $35^{\circ}\text{C}.$; at $20^{\circ}\text{C}.$ the filaments separate into motile rods. At the close of their vegetation when the substratum is exhausted, the rods fall asunder

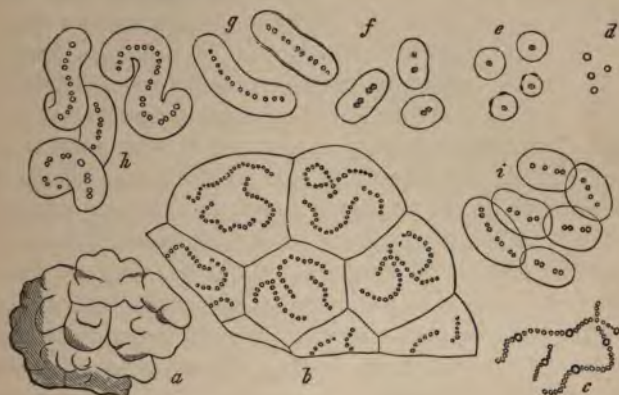


Fig. 3.

into short roundish cells, and these again may be termed spores since in a fresh substratum they develop into new rods or filaments.

Though their course of development is more complex yet the phenomena observed in *Crenothrix*, *Cladothrix*, and *Beggiatoa*, if Zopf's description is correct, closely resemble those just described. They will be noticed again below in Lecture VIII.

Fig. 3. *Leuconostoc mesenteroides*, Cienkowski. *a* sketch of a Zoogloea. *b* section through a full-grown Zoogloea just before the commencement of spore-formation. *c* filaments with spores from an older specimen. *d* isolated ripe spores. *e-i* successive products of germination of spores sown in a nutrient solution; sequence of development according to the letters. In *e* the two lower specimens show the fragments of the ruptured spore-membrane on the outer surface of the gelatinous envelope indicated by dark strokes. *i* portion of a gelatinous body from *h* broken up into short members, which have been separated from one another by pressure. After van Tieghem (*Ann. d. sc. nat. sér. 6, vii*). *a* natural size, *b-i* magn. 520 times.

Examples of the other and simpler kind of arthrosporous forms are to be found, according to our present knowledge, in the forms described under the name of *Micrococcus* (Fig. 4). Each vegetative cell may at any moment begin to form a new series of vegetative cells ; there is no distinction between specifically reproductive and vegetative cells.



Fig. 4. and vegetative cells.

The entire distinction between endosporous and arthrosporous Bacteria is required by the present state of our knowledge. It remains to be seen whether and to what extent it will be maintained. Our knowledge is at present still so incomplete that we must on the one hand regard the discovery of endogenous formation of spores as possible or probable in forms where they are hitherto unknown, even in the simplest *Micrococci*, and I say this to prevent all misunderstanding ; and on the other hand we cannot say that facts will not come to light in course of time which will do away with any sharp separation between the two divisions.

IV.

Species of Bacteria. Distinct species denied. The grounds for this denial insufficient. Method of investigation. Relationships of the Bacteria and their position in the system.

HAVING now made ourselves acquainted with the course of development in Bacteria in its main features, we proceed to consider the much-debated question whether there are specifically distinct forms, species of Bacteria, as these terms are used in descriptive natural history, and how many such species can be determined. Species are determined by the course of development. By the term species we mean the sum

Fig. 4. *Micrococcus Ureae*, Cohn, from putrifying urine. Single cells and cells united in rows (= *Streptococcus*). Magn. 1100 times.

total of the separate individuals and generations which, during the time afforded for observation, exhibit the same periodically repeated course of development within certain empirically determined limits of variation. We judge of the course of development by the forms which make their appearance in it one after another. These are the marks by which we recognise and distinguish species. In the higher plants and animals we are in the habit of taking the marks chiefly from a single section of the development, namely, from the one in which they are most distinctly shown. We distinguish birds better by their feathers than, for instance, by their eggs. This abbreviated method of distinguishing is convenient, wherever one section of the development is so pregnant as to make the consideration of the rest unnecessary. But this is not always the case. The simpler the forms of an organism are, the larger must be the portions of development requisite for characterising and distinguishing it, and the demand is still greater when we have to compare the entire course of the development of the species, to use the same figure, from the ovum of the first to the ovum of the next generation. We are pleased if we succeed in this way in finding any single mark to serve our purpose, but we must not be too confident of finding one.

Experience has taught us that different species may behave very differently in respect of the forms which make their appearance successively in their course of development. In some the same forms constantly recur one after another with comparatively small individual variations. These may be termed monomorphic species. Most of the common higher plants and animals are examples of this, and also many of the lower and simpler kinds. They can be readily distinguished after a little experience even by single portions from the general development. We can recognise a horse-chestnut, for example, by each individual leaf plucked from the tree.

Other species are pleomorphic and may appear in very unlike forms even in the same segments of the development,

partly from the effect of external causes which are known and may be varied at pleasure in our experiments, partly from internal causes which cannot at present be analysed. The white mulberry-tree, for example, in contrast to the horse-chestnut just mentioned produces foliage-leaves very unlike each other and with no certain rule of succession, some simply cordate, others deeply notched and lobed. We should not recognise the species by a leaf of the latter kind, if we had before only happened to have seen the cordate leaves. This occurs frequently and to a still greater extent in the lower plants, though they need by no means belong, like the Bacteria, to the simplest and smallest forms. Many of the larger Fungi, for example, the forms of Mucor, and green Algae, such as Hydrodictyon and the remarkably pleomorphous Botrydium granulatum, exhibit phenomena of this kind in a very striking manner, especially when it further happens, as it often does happen in similar plants, that the successive members of the development do not continue in prolonged connection with each other, like the leaves of the mulberry, but separate and vegetate apart from one another. In this case if we happen to find the objects separate and alone, and are accustomed from our experience of the chestnut always to judge of a species by the individual form, we fall into mistakes such as the history of botanical study can supply in great abundance. But if we observe how each form develops and how it originated, we perceive that they have all the same course, the same origin, and the same return to similar beginnings, or as we may say, conclusions of the development.

The pleomorphous species therefore differ from the relatively monomorphous species only in the greater number of forms and in the greater amount of differentiation in the course of development; the qualities of the species are apportioned in equal measure in the one as in the other.

As regards then the species of Bacteria two views have been promulgated, which in their extreme form differ much from one

another. According to the one view their case is the same as that of all organisms other than Bacteria, that is, of all other plants and animals; like these they are distinguished into species. This was accepted as a matter of course by the earlier observers from the first discovery of the Bacteria by Leeuwenhoek (3), to the more careful and extended observations of these organisms which was undertaken by Ferdinand Cohn (4) at the beginning of the period from 1860 to 1870. Cohn, following in the steps of his predecessors, especially Ehrenberg (5), endeavoured to give a general view and classification of the forms which had become known to himself and others. It was important to arrange the material in hand and waiting further elaboration in some provisional manner, and to do this it was either allowable or necessary to start from the assumption, which certainly required to be proved, that a species was always characterised by a definite form, as is the case with the above-mentioned comparatively monomorphous kinds. The species were therefore distinguished by their shape and growth-form, with some help from their effects on the substratum, and then further classified. The names Coccus, Spirillum, Spirochaete, &c., applied above to growth-forms corresponding to such terms as tree and shrub, were used as names for definite natural genera like birch, chestnut, &c.; such genera we may accordingly therefore term form-genera. Whether these form-genera and form-species did or did not really coincide in all points with natural genera and real natural species, was expressly left undecided by Cohn and reserved for further investigation.

Cohn's view as expressed in his provisional classification was opposed by other writers, who went so far as to deny that there were any species of Bacteria. They considered that the observed forms proceeded alternately from one another, the one being convertible into the other with a change in the conditions of life, and that this change might be accompanied by a corresponding change in the effects on the substratum, though this point does not, strictly speaking, belong to the subject which we

are considering. Full expression was given to this view by Billroth (6) in 1874 in a lengthy publication, in which he includes all the forms which he had examined, and they were many and various, in one species which he names *Coccobacteria septica*. Nägeli (7) and his school have supported the same views since 1877. Nägeli indeed expresses his opinion on the one hand with circumspection and reserve, saying that he finds no necessity for separating the thousands of *Bacterium*-forms which have come under his observation even into two species, but that it would be rash to speak decidedly on a subject that is so imperfectly explored. On the other hand he goes so far as to say: If my view is correct, the same species in the course of generations assumes a variety of morphologically and physiologically dissimilar forms one after another, which in the course of years and decades of years at one time turn milk sour, at another give rise to butyric acid in sauerkraut, or to ropiness in wine, or to putrefaction in albumen, or decompose urine, or impart a red stain to food-material containing starch, or produce typhus, relapsing fever, cholera, or malarial fever.

In presence of this statement of opinion our practical interests require that we should obtain a decided answer to the question of species which we are here considering, for it certainly is not a matter of indifference in medical practice, for example, whether a *Bacterium* which is everywhere present in sour milk or in other objects of food, but without being injurious to health, is capable or not of being changed at any moment into a form which produces typhus or cholera. The scientific interest certainly demands that the question should be set at rest.

It may safely be maintained that continued investigation has at length arrived at a decision and it is this, that there is no difference as regards the existence of species and their determination between this and any other portion of the domain of Natural History.

Species may be distinguished provided we follow the course of development with sufficient attention. Some which are

familiar to us through the researches of Brefeld, van Tieghem, Koch, and Prazmowski are comparatively monomorphous; they make their appearance in the vegetative segments of their development as a rule in the same forms as regards their shape, growth and grouping. Others show a greater amount of variation in these respects; they display the phenomena of pleomorphy in varying degrees. Among the endosporous Bacilli described above *Bacillus Megaterium* is a particularly good example of monomorphy. A motile rod is developed from the spore and gives rise as it grows to successive similar generations of rods, until these at length proceed to the formation of fresh spores (Fig. 1).

Bacillus subtilis when growing normally in a fluid differs to some extent from *B. Megaterium*; successive generations of rods moving about in the fluid proceed from the germinating spores, but the later generations which proceed from them remain united into long filaments and are without motion, being grouped together and forming on the surface the Zoogloea-membrane mentioned on page 12. In this state they then form fresh spores. Here therefore we have a small amount of pleomorphy, two, or reckoning the spores, three distinct forms, and in a sequence also which is regularly repeated from one spore-generation to another. Moreover the special conditions of shape and size always remain the same within certain limits of variation, for variations in the direction indicated certainly occur in this case as they do everywhere in the organic world. Stunted forms may also be met with. I have for instance repeatedly observed some of the rods in a group of *Bacillus Megaterium*, in circumstances unfavourable to its nutrition, separate into its cells which were themselves already short, and these cells round themselves off and in this way represent what may be termed Cocci. Other unusual forms also made their appearance with the Cocci. There was scarcely any or no formation of spores. Under improved food-conditions these stunted forms reverted to the normal state.

The arthrosporous species, *Crenothrix* and *Beggiatoa*, which have been mentioned above, are particularly striking examples of pleomorphic species, if the accounts of them which we possess are correct (see Lecture VIII). But it is in these very forms that the course of development, as we have already pointed out, has not been so completely followed out and so clearly explained as to exclude the possibility, that the apparently irregular pleomorphism is due in these cases to the admixture sometimes of several less pleomorphic species. And even if we accept very extreme statements with regard to Bacteria, it is nevertheless true that the most pleomorphic Bacteria show a very high degree of uniformity when compared with the lower plants mentioned on page 26, such as *Botrydium*, *Hydrodictyon*, and many others.

Any one not familiar with the subjects and investigations in question will be inclined to ask how there can be such a profound difference of opinion as that between the negation and affirmation of the existence of species in Bacteria. The answer is, that the difference has its origin in the differences and to some extent in the mistakes in the method of investigation. I do not use the word method here in the customary sense of manual skill and practical contrivances in investigation, but to express the course of procedure in examining and judging of the observed phenomena.

Species, as is acknowledged and as has been already pointed out above, can only be determined and recognised in and through the course of development, and this consists in the successive development of forms, one from another. The forms which appear later in the series proceed from the earlier forms, as parts of them, and are therefore at every moment in unbroken continuity with them, even when subsequently separated from them. The proof that they all belong to one and the same course of development can only therefore be established by proving this continuity. The attempt to establish it in any other way, for example, by ever so careful observation of the

forms which make their appearance one after another at the same spot, or by the construction of a hypothetical series of developments by the most exact and ingenious comparison of these forms, involves a logical fallacy. We distinguish, for instance, a species of wheat by its seed, its stem and leaves, its flowers and fruits, and we know that these proceed alternately from one another; but the latter fact we know only by observing that the one of these members arises as part of one of the others, and by observing also how this happens. This is the only reason why we consider the grain of wheat to belong to the wheat-plant, whether it is attached to it or has fallen to the ground or lies thrashed out on the floor of the granary. That the stem with the leaves belongs to the grain we know by observing its origin as part of the grain, not because we have seen wheat-plants growing where wheat was sown; weeds may grow at the same spot along with the wheat.

This mode of viewing the matter sounds trivial; its truth will seem obvious to every one, and rightly so; and yet it cannot be too often repeated, for the logic which it is intended to illustrate is being constantly disregarded, and a mass of confusion has been the result of this neglect. This may be shown by means of the very example which we have chosen, for less than fifty years ago it was maintained that all sorts of weeds were produced from the seed of the wheat-plant, and people (8) in other respects well-educated and intelligent believed that this was possible, because these weeds sprang up in the spots where wheat had been sown. But whoever examines at the right place finds that either wheat or nothing grows from the wheat-grain, that the weed springs only from the seed of the species of weed which may happen to be present, and that where the weed grows up instead of or with the wheat, its seed has found its way by some means to the place where the wheat was sown.

Notions and mistakes like these in the case of the wheat-plant have appeared again and again in connection with smaller

organisms, such as Algae and Fungi, both those of the larger kinds and the microscopically minute. The separate species were imperfectly known, and different ones were brought into genetic connection with one another, because observation of continuity was omitted or imperfectly made, and in its place was substituted the observation of the succession in time of forms at the same spot, or the comparison of them as they made their appearance there together.

The smaller and simpler the forms, the greater certainly is the difficulty of satisfying our logical demand, and the greater the attention which must be paid to it. In small forms consisting of isolated cells of no very marked shape, such as some of the lower Fungi and the Bacteria, we must observe carefully whether the sowing contains the germs of a single species or of several mixed together. The latter is very frequently the case, as experience shows. Various species often occur together and mixed with one another at the spots from which the material for the observation was obtained ; during the investigation forms not desired, 'unbidden guests,' may find their way with particles of dust into the material, and even when we are dealing with apparently quite pure material, a small quantity of microscopic weeds, as we may say in this case also, may be mingled with it.

If every thing in the mixture grows at an equal rate, the different species may be kept distinct with comparative ease, and the character of the mixture is clearly understood. But the state of things may be different from this, and experience shows that it often is different. The one species develops vigorously under the existing conditions, the other feebly or not at all ; the more successful species gains the upper hand of the less successful, dispossessing it and even entirely destroying it. Further examination shows that in some cases a weed has grown up in place of the wheat. This may very easily happen. We shall see further on that some Bacteria, for example, double the number of their cells under favourable conditions in less than an

hour. Those to which the conditions are unfavourable may be seen, if a single specimen is watched continuously, to be dissolved and to disappear entirely in a few hours. By the combination of phenomena of this kind the character of any given mixture may be totally changed in a short space of time.

It is obvious that difficulties such as these do not invalidate our postulate, but on the contrary bring it out into sharper relief. Those who altogether deny the existence of species in Bacteria, with Billroth and Nägeli at their head, have in fact never undertaken a direct observation of continuity of development, and they are therefore not justified in denying their existence. Billroth has accurately examined and compared the forms, but has never continuously followed and checked the changes in a preparation or culture; the observation has been interrupted by intervals of sufficient length to allow of various things happening unobserved. Nägeli, as far as can be gathered from his publications, has not closely examined the forms at all, but grounds his conclusions, even when they are morphological, on non-morphological observations with respect to phenomena of decomposition on the great scale. One instance of this mode of dealing with the subject may be mentioned. Nägeli remarks that milk which has not been boiled turns sour when left standing for a time, but that boiled milk becomes bitter (9). He admits that the sourness is due to the presence of a Bacterium. He considers the bitterness to be the result of a change in the action of the same Bacterium caused by the boiling—a 'transformation of the definite ferment-nature of a single Fungus into a ferment of another kind.' Here it is assumed that a single Bacterium-species is present in the unboiled milk; the question is not asked whether there may not perhaps be several species in it, some of which predominate before, the others after the boiling, and whether the different changes in the milk may not be thus explained. But Hueppe's more recent researches have shown that such is really the true state of the case (10). Of the various Bacteria-forms present in the unboiled milk, Micrococcus

lacticus is at first most active at a low temperature, and turns the milk sour by the formation of lactic acid ; it is killed by boiling, but the spores of *Bacillus Amylobacter*, the *Bacillus* of butyric acid, which is also present in the milk retain their vitality, and this *Bacillus* causes the decompositions in boiled milk which give it a bitter taste.

Another instance of the same kind is the statement emanating from Nägeli's laboratory, that the hay-bacillus, *Bacillus subtilis*, is identical with *Bacillus Anthracis*, the *Bacillus* of anthrax. The two species are very like each other, and Buchner's observations certainly contain some true remarks about them, which will be discussed in Lecture XII. But the most striking characteristic of *B. subtilis* is the often-described germination of its spores, the growing out of the germ-cell from the transverse fissure of the spore-membrane at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the spore. The *Bacillus* of anthrax does not exhibit this phenomenon, as Buchner himself tells us. But due regard has nowhere been paid to these differences, so that it is still doubtful whether Buchner has examined *B. subtilis* at all. In this case too the morphological statement is without certain foundation and justification.

The increased attention bestowed by observers on this subject, beginning with the wheat-plant and going down through various larger forms of the lower plants to *Bacteria*, has done away one after another with the erroneous notions indicated, and led to the general adoption of the view above explained, that questions of species are essentially alike throughout the series of organisms. In the case of the *Bacteria* much still remains to be done ; our knowledge of these is yet only in its infancy.

I say that increased attention is leading to this result. I should wish at the same time to point out once more the conditions which have been and which are of the first importance. As might be expected, the aids to investigation, apparatus, technical methods, reagents, &c., have been improved. To determine the questions which we are at present considering, minute

organisms have to be isolated and unceasingly watched in order to see what proceeds from the single individual, if it develops. This end can only be obtained by means of cultures which can be followed with exactness under the microscope. A spore or rod in the preparation must be permanently fixed under the microscope, and the phenomena of its growth must be observed without interruption. This is done by help of the moist chamber, a contrivance in which the microscopic object protected from desiccation can be observed continuously under conditions favourable to vegetation. There are several varieties of apparatus of this description, which have their advantages and disadvantages according to the special case and also to the habits of the observer, but we must not enter into a detailed description of them here.

Fluids are usually employed as the medium in which the object is placed for microscopic observation and for culture, on account of their transparency. Living and especially moving objects readily change their position in a fluid and become mixed together. A method which greatly assists the fixing of an object where continuity of observation is required, consists in the use of a transparent medium which allows of the conditions necessary to vegetation, and is soft but not fluid, so that displacement of the objects and disturbance of the observation are more or less perfectly avoided. Such media are gelatine and similar substances, especially the gelatinous substance known in commerce as agar-agar and prepared from sea-weeds of the Indian and Chinese seas. Gelatine, as I understand, was first employed by Vittadini in 1852 in the culture of microscopic Fungi (11), and has been frequently used since that time, especially by Brefeld. Klebs more recently in 1873 (12) recommends it specially for the cultivation of Bacteria; cultures of these organisms have been conducted in recent times in a gelatinous substratum, especially by Koch.

Having thus glanced at the morphology and the history of the development of Bacteria, we have still to enquire what is their

position in the organic world and their natural affinity to other organisms. The question is of only secondary interest to us on the present occasion, and must not therefore be examined at any length.

If we compare the structure and development of Bacteria with those of other known creatures, as we must do to answer the above question, the arthrosporous Bacteria are seen to agree entirely in all essential points with the members of the plant-group of Nostocaceae in the wider sense of the word; only the Nostocaceae are furnished with chlorophyll in conjunction with another blue or violet colouring matter which is soluble in water, and are thus distinguished from the Bacteria which contain no chlorophyll. There is no reason why the arthrosporous Bacteria should not be termed Nostocaceae which are devoid of chlorophyll. Structure, growth, occasional formation of Zoogloae, more or less constant motility, especially developed in the Oscillatoriae, a division of the Nostocaceae, are the same in the two groups, so that apart from the absence of chlorophyll there is no greater difference between them than between the separate species of either of the groups. This may be illustrated by the case of *Leuconostoc* described on page 22. The name indicates that the plant entirely resembles in all respects the bluish-green species of the genus *Nostoc* which live in water and on moist soil, only it is colourless and white. To this may be added, that most of the Nostocaceae attain to considerably larger dimensions than the Bacteria in their cells and in the aggregations of their cells, and that the members of the group which resemble the Bacteria are related to other forms of a more varied and higher differentiation and conformation.

The Bacteria which we have distinguished as endosporous entirely resemble the arthrosporous Bacteria in every respect except the peculiar formation of spores, and resemble no other known organisms. We must therefore place them next to the arthrosporous division, at least for the present and in accordance with our present knowledge.

Hence the Bacteria have been arranged in one group with the Nostocaceae, and this group has received the name of Fission-plants or Schizophytes; the Nostocaceae which contain chlorophyll are Fission-algae, those which have no chlorophyll are Fission-fungi.

The entire group of the Schizophytes is somewhat isolated in the general system; a closer association with other groups cannot be established at present, and it would lead us too far away from our more immediate subject to enter further into the conjectures which may be formed about them. So much however is beyond doubt, that most Schizophytes, the Nostocaceae especially, have all the characteristics of simple plants. They show a very slight approximation to the Fungi, in the sense in which that term is used in the natural system, as has been already stated in the Introduction. We can only say therefore that the Bacteria, together with the rest of the Schizophytes, are a group of simple plants of a low order.

The old observers regarded them as belonging to the animal kingdom and to the group of Infusorial Animalcules, chiefly on the ground of their motility and in the absence of the basis required for a more exact comparison. At present there is no reason for separating them from the vegetable kingdom, though it is merely a matter of convention in the case of these simple organisms where and how we should draw the line between the vegetable and animal kingdoms.

V.

Origin and distribution of Bacteria.

WE commenced our survey of the mode of life of the Bacteria by explaining in what manner and from whence they make their way to the spots where we find them.

If we adhere to the general result of the foregoing considerations, namely, that Bacteria are like other vegetable growths,

we may at once assume that their origin is the same as that of other plants, that is, that the Bacteria existing at any given time have sprung from beginnings which proceeded from individuals of the same species, and experience shows that this is really the case. These beginnings may be spores or any other cells capable of life; we shall here usually call them germs.

The germs of living beings, especially plants, are extraordinarily numerous. They may be said to cover the surface of the earth and the bottom of the waters with an infinite profusion of mingled forms. The number of plants observed in the developed state gives no idea or only a very imperfect idea of this fact, because a much larger number of germs is in all cases produced from a single plant than can arrive at their full development in the space at their command, which is in fact always limited. The smaller the organisms are, the greater advantages they enjoy as a general rule *caeteris paribus* for the production and distribution of their germs, for it is so much easier for them to find space and a sufficient quantity of food for their development and for the production of new germs; the mechanical conditions for the transport of the germs from place to place are also more favourable in proportion as the volume and mass are diminished. For these reasons the number and distribution of the germs of lower microscopic organisms, especially in the vegetable world, must seem astonishingly great to any one who is unprepared for the facts. If spring-water is allowed to stand in a glass, it becomes green in time from the growth of small Algae, whose germs were present in the water before it was placed in the glass or have been carried there with particles of dust. If a small piece of moistened bread is placed in the water a growth of mould soon makes its appearance, proceeding from germs of Mould-fungi. Some time since I made researches with a different object into the Saprolegnieae, a group of rather large Fungi consisting of about two dozen well-known species, which grow in water on the bodies of

dead animals, and it was found that germs of one or several species of this single group were present in every handful of mud from the bottom of every sheet of water from the sea-level to a height of 2000 metres. The actual presence of the germs may be shown in all these cases by microscopic and experimental examination, to the conduct of which we will recur presently.

As these facts again would lead us to expect, among microscopic growths some are rare and some are common, some have a limited and some a very extensive area of distribution. The principle must be the same with these as with the higher and larger organisms; climatic and other external causes must have a similar effect on the distribution, though for the reason stated above that effect is generally less powerful than in larger and more pretentious forms. The researches into this subject are not yet extensive enough to permit of the production of many details. But we know, for example, that a small Fungus, scarcely visible to the naked eye, *Laboulbenia Muscae*, which vegetates on the surface of the bodies of living house-flies in Vienna, and which appears to be common in southern Europe, does not occur in the middle and west of Europe; at all events after careful search it has not yet been found. Instances of the reverse kind are more numerous. Our common species of moulds, *Penicillium glaucum*, for example, and *Eurotium*, are spread over all parts of the world and all climates, and the same is the case with other small Fungi and Algae.

In this point also Bacteria are only special instances of the series of phenomena which have been shown above to occur as a rule in small organisms. Our knowledge of the several species, as appears from preceding lectures, is too imperfect to enable us to make precise statements with respect to the larger number of them; at the same time we know that some species are comparatively rare, such as *Micrococcus prodigiosus* and *Bacillus Megaterium*, while others, like *B. subtilis*, *B. Amylobacter*, and *Micrococcus Ureae*, occur in almost every situation

in which they find the conditions of vegetation, which are themselves of very common occurrence. We shall make acquaintance with other illustrative instances in subsequent special discussions. Dispensing with an exact determination of the species in every case, we shall be perfectly safe in declaring, as the result of direct observations, that the vital germs of Bacteria are scattered abroad with such profusion in earth, air, dust, and water, that their appearance at all spots where they find the conditions necessary for vegetation is more than sufficiently explained.

The way to prove this, and at the same time to determine approximatively the number of germs within a given space, is obviously the same in the case of the germs of Bacteria as in that of other lower organisms, Fungi and others; both necessarily come under our observation at the same time, when they are present. It consists first of all and simply in microscopical examination. But in this method we encounter considerable difficulties. Sometimes the germs are not present in every smallest spot; they must be sought for, and this is at all times a troublesome process, especially when it is intended to count them. Various devices may it is true be applied to lighten this labour. Pasteur (13), for example, employed an ingenious contrivance for finding germs in the air in the form of a suction-apparatus, an aspirator, which drew in the air through a tube stopped with a dense plug of gun-cotton. The plug allows the air to pass, while the solid substances in suspension in the air and the germs therefore with them are caught on or in the plug. The quantity of air passing through the apparatus within a given time can be easily determined. The gun-cotton is soluble in ether, and by taking advantage of this property the germs which have been intercepted in the plug may be obtained suspended in a clear solution, and collected within a narrow space for examination and even for counting.

But in this process the germs are very liable to be killed by the ether, and even in ordinary microscopical examination it is

impossible to be quite certain whether we are dealing with dead or with living objects. Yet it is a matter of the first importance to determine whether germs capable of development are present or not, and this would require further and very complex modes of procedure.

Hence various other methods have been tried with the object of making the investigation easier and more trustworthy in both directions. It was Koch who at length cracked the egg, like Columbus. Starting from the empirical fact that gelatine, combined with other nutrient substances easily prepared and in a state of solution, is a very favourable substratum for the development of most Fungi that are not strictly parasitic, and also of Bacteria, he distributes quantities of the substances intended for examination, earth, fluids, &c., in properly prepared gelatine, liquefying at a temperature of about $30^{\circ}\text{C}.$, and then makes the gelatine stiffen by lowering the temperature. The quantities may be exactly determined. Each germ is fixed in the stiffened mass and so develops, and the products of the development are at least at first also fixed and not liable to displacement in the medium. If the transparent gelatine is spread in a thin layer on glass slides at the commencement of the investigation, the germs and the products of their development can be found with certainty with the microscope, and if necessary be counted. If the object is to examine the air, the best plan is to draw it in slowly by means of an aspirator through glass tubes, coated inside with a layer of gelatine. If the stream is properly regulated, the greater part at least of the germs which are mixed with the air sink downwards and are caught in the gelatine, where they may then undergo further development. If experiments of this kind are properly conducted and disturbing impurities excluded, distinct groups of Bacteria, Fungi, &c., will be found after a few days in the gelatine. Each group originates in a germ, or in some cases in an assemblage of germs, which made its way to the particular spot at the commencement of the experiment, as may often

be easily ascertained by direct observation. It is obvious that the purpose under consideration can be most certainly and most simply effected in the way which has just been described. The result certainly can never be more than approximatively exact, because the nature of the process does not ensure that all the germs capable of development which find their way to the gelatine in the apparatus do in any given case actually develop, or in the case of air-suction that all the germs without exception are always actually caught. No other method which has not this fault in an equal or even greater degree and without the advantage of fixing the germ has up to the present time been devised, nor is it easy to imagine one that would be practicable. It may be added here that Koch's method has the further advantage of making the sorting and selection of Bacteria for isolated culture comparatively easy. Each of the groups derived from a single germ in the experiments above described must contain a single species without admixture. To obtain a quantity of this species for a pure culture we have only to remove a sample from the group with the needle. To sort a mixed mass of Bacteria requires simply the spreading small quantities of it over a large amount of gelatine, and thus isolating germs capable of development. The groups formed from these germs supply pure species-material. Various other experiments have been tried with the same objects and on the same principles, but with less perfect arrangements and methods; we must not, however, enter here into a more detailed account of them. The most elaborate are those instituted by Miquel and continued from year to year in the meteorological observatory at Montsouris, near Paris, intended especially to ascertain the distribution of germs in the air and in water (15).

All researches hitherto conducted have given the general result described above, and a further one which might have been expected beforehand, namely, that the number of germs capable of development varies, other conditions being the same, with the place, the time of year, the weather, and other circum-

stances. To give some idea of the approximate numbers it may be added, that the number of germs in the air caught on glass plates in a mixture of glycerine and grape-sugar in the aspirator, Fungi and Bacteria capable of development and in some cases dead being taken together, varied in the garden of Montsouris, in a single series of observations, from between 0.7 to 3.9 in December and to 43.3 in July in a litre of air.

The most exact air-determinations have been recently carried out by Hesse with the aspirator and gelatine-process. These showed the presence of germs capable of development in a litre of air, as follows:

In Sick-ward No. 1, with 17 beds,	Bacteria	2.40,	—Moulds	0.4.
" " 2, " 18 " "		11.0,	"	1.0.
Cattle-stall for experimental purposes belonging to the National Office of Health:	(a)	" 58.0,	"	3.0.
	(b)	" 232.0,	"	28.0.

The air out of doors in Berlin was found to contain 0.1-0.5 germs per litre, of which about half were Fungi and half Bacteria.

Miquel obtained thirty-five germs per cubic centimetre in rain-water caught as it fell, sixty-two in river-water from the Vanne; in that from the Seine above Paris 1400, below Paris 3200.

We have no numerical determinations of the number of germs present in the soil; but we can produce growths of Fungi and Bacteria from every small pinch of soil taken from the surface of the ground. In lower strata, according to some preliminary researches made by Koch (14) in winter, the number of germs capable of development diminishes rapidly.

A special interest attaches to the question of the presence of germs in and on sound living organisms. That they must remain hanging in profusion to the surface of such organisms is obvious from the preceding statements, and is proved by every investigation. They can penetrate into the interior of the higher forms of

plants through the open slits in the epidermis, the stomata, which lead to the system of intercellular passages. It is probable that this actually takes place, but it is not yet quite certain and requires further investigation. The respiratory and alimentary canals in healthy, especially warm-blooded, animals are constantly accessible places for the entrance of germs with air, meat and drink, and it is these parts, especially the mouth and the intestinal canal, both in man and other warm-blooded animals, which are as a matter of fact always a well-stocked garden of vegetating Bacteria. They may also make their way into the glands which are in communication with these canals through their excretory ducts. Researches into their occurrence in the blood of healthy living warm-blooded animals give different results. Hensen, Billroth, and other observers maintain their presence there. Very careful investigations by Pasteur, Meissner (13), Koch, Zahn, and others give a negative result; the affirmative result may therefore be due to disturbances and errors in the experiment. But this conclusion is not unavoidable, for a series of experiments by Klebs (12) have placed it beyond doubt that both states may occur, and why they may occur. Klebs examined the blood of some dogs, and partly with a negative result. But in the case of one dog the result was affirmative, the fact being that putrefactive Bacteria had been injected into the blood of this animal some time before on the occasion of some other experiments; it had sickened with them but had quite recovered long before the date of the investigation of which we are now speaking. It cannot be doubted that in this case germs capable of development but actually dormant had remained from the first experiment in the animal's blood, and we may conclude generally that Bacteria germs may be present in healthy blood, if they have once made their way into it through a wound or in some other way.

The result of the above facts is to show the wide distribution and great abundance of Bacteria-germs, though their species are not at present clearly discriminated. They show also on

the other hand that it would be an exaggeration to suppose that these bodies are everywhere present, that is, in every minutest space. Even Pasteur's earlier and famous researches show the inequality of the distribution by extreme examples. This may be briefly illustrated by the following account. A small quantity of germ-free nutrient fluid, very favourable for the development of lower organisms, was introduced into small narrow-necked phials of 1-200 ccm. content; the air was withdrawn from the phials and the narrow neck hermetically closed. Subsequently the closed neck was reopened by intentional fracture of its extremity; air rapidly poured in, and as soon as this had taken place the neck was once more closed. From 1-200 ccm. of air were thus hermetically inclosed in the phial. The germs which they contained were at liberty to develop in the nutrient fluid, which, to use a short expression, remains unaltered if no germs are present. Of ten such phials filled with air in the court-yard of the Paris Observatory not one remained unaltered; nine out of ten filled in the cellar of the Observatory, which was almost entirely free from dust, and nineteen out of twenty filled at the Montanvert near Chamonix were unaltered.

The views here expressed with regard to the origin of Bacteria, and especially the fundamental axiom, that they are produced without exception from germs springing from species of the same name, have not been arrived at without trouble or without opposition, and the latter has not entirely ceased even at the present day. We must not pass by the view of the opponents without at least a brief consideration. It may be concisely stated thus: Bacteria may be formed at any moment from parts of other organisms, living or dead; but it is allowed that they may afterwards multiply by their own growth and also produce their own germs.

This view is a survival from the old doctrine of original production without parents, spontaneous or equivocal generation. Plants or animals are often known to appear in numbers in places where they had never been seen before, and the super-

ficial observer is led to assume in such cases that they owe their origin to other bodies present at the particular place before their appearance there, no matter what these bodies may be, and not to germs formed from similar parents. Such views were not unnatural in ancient times. Virgil's (16) account of the production of a swarm of bees from the buried entrails of a steer furnishes an obvious illustration, and shows how utterly defective were the observation and reasoning which admitted of such notions. With a closer observation of nature it became evident in one case after another that the appearance of the particular organisms invariably commenced with germs which were the product of parents of the same kind, and that the point not observed was how these germs found their way to the place of observation. Generation without parents was step by step driven into a corner. The process began with large and coarse objects like the maggots of flies which appear in carrion, not by spontaneous generation, but produced from the ova of flies which have been deposited in it. And as the adherents of the old doctrine were driven back on smaller objects, such as moulds, the lowest forms of animal life and the like, their refutation followed step by step with equal success in these domains also. Microscopic and improved experimental methods by turns sharpened the weapons. Thus we find ourselves face to face with the fact that the adherents of generation without parents, at least during the last hundred years, seek for support to their doctrine always in the minutest and at the time the most inaccessible objects. The view has never been entirely given up, and for two good reasons. First, because an opinion once expressed or put into print, be it what it may, never totally disappears; the second and much better reason is, that we must necessarily assume that organisms were certainly once produced without germs and without parents; the possibility that this may happen again at any time must be allowed, and to prove that this does happen and to show where and how it happens would be highly interesting, and a really worthy subject for the efforts of the enquirer.

Bacteria rank with the smallest organisms at present known to us, with the least accessible and the most imperfectly investigated. It is true that the question of actual spontaneous generation has been in all essential points decided in the same way in their case as in that of other organisms, by the beautiful researches conducted by Pasteur twenty-five years ago at the instance of the Academy of Paris, and intended to test the doctrine in question in connection with the smallest and least accessible creatures; and every pure and trustworthy investigation has confirmed Pasteur's results. Nevertheless there are writers who still hold to the doctrine and who seek for fresh arguments in support of it. A comprehensive theory in this direction is contained in Béchamp's doctrine of Microzymes (17) published twenty years ago. The term Microzyme was applied by him to minute form-elements, such as occur generally in the shape of granules in the protoplasm of animals and plants, and are doubtless formed in them as parts of their substance. If these particles of matter are set free by any cause, especially after the death of the parent, they are supposed to undergo a further process of independent development and to become partly Bacteria, partly also small Sprouting Fungi. They not only outlive the organism which produces them, but enjoy a very prolonged existence extending over geological periods. Close scrutiny of the accounts given by Béchamp in a volume of almost a thousand pages shows no sharp discrimination of forms, and no sign that the continuity of the development has been strictly followed, and yet this is a point of the very first importance. The whole matter therefore is without any certain foundation, and is no longer a subject for discussion.

A. Wigand (18) has quite recently published a preliminary communication, in which he arrives at the same results as Béchamp as regards the question before us. Small portions of living or dead organisms, the latter not being Bacteria, are said to separate from them under definite conditions and to

develope into Bacteria. The course of the observations, from which this conclusion is drawn, is in most cases not stated with sufficient exactness to allow of our forming a judgment upon them. Still one observation is mentioned which it was admissible and desirable to have repeated and tested. Wigand states, for the removal 'of all doubt about spontaneous formation of Bacteria in the protoplasm of cells,' that motile Bacteria are found in the living healthy cells of the leaf of *Trianea bogotensis* and in those of the hairs of *Labiatae*. My attention had been directed to the matter from another quarter before I proceeded to examine into this remarkable statement. *Trianea* is a South American water-plant, which floats in the manner of our Frogbit (*Hydrocharis*). If living tissue from the fresh healthy leaf is placed under the microscope, we shall really see in many cells the prettiest representations of the appearance of Bacteria, small slender rods, isolated or attached together in short rows and actively following the movements of the protoplasm and other cell-contents. An excellent representation, as I said, or model. But a drop of dilute muriatic acid destroys the illusion. The acid at once dissolves the rods in *Trianea*, which it would not do if they were really Bacteria; they are simply small crystals of calcium oxalate, which often occur in vegetable cells and in the form of rods. Of the same kind are the much less beautiful rods in the young hairs of the leaf of *Galeobdolon luteum* and *Salvia glutinosa*, and so also in other *Labiatae* or lipped-flowered plants. The case is full of instruction, as showing how a preconceived opinion may lead even good and intelligent observers into the greatest absurdities. I should not otherwise have mentioned it, and I do not think it necessary to go any further into similar matters. Such things at all events are not calculated to weaken the proposition, that according to the observations which actually lie before us even the smallest organisms spring only from germs produced from ancestors of the same kind; and to this we must hold fast in spite of whatever may be thought possible or desirable.

VI.

Vegetative processes. External conditions: temperature and material character of the environment. Practical application of these in cultures, in disinfection, and in antisepsis.

In passing on to the consideration of processes of vegetation, we must first of all remember that agreement in structure and development between Bacteria and other lower organisms necessarily implies also an agreement in the chief phenomena and chief conditions of vegetative life. In fact we have simply to do with special cases of phenomena which are of general occurrence in all living organisms, and which do not differ more from those to be met with in other plants than these do from one another. It is specially true of the Bacteria which do not contain chlorophyll, that their vegetative process agrees essentially with that of other vegetable cells which do not contain chlorophyll, both those which belong to the higher plants, and more particularly those belonging to the Fungi. It is to the investigation of the Fungi, which are more easily studied, that we owe much of the advance that has been made in our knowledge of the Bacteria. It is perhaps scarcely necessary to observe that differences prevail from one case to another among Bacteria also as regards the phenomena and conditions of vegetation, analogous with those in the allied groups.

Our present object, however, is not to give a complete account of everything belonging to the vegetative process, but only to call attention to the points most worthy of notice in connection with the subject of these lectures. The conditions of temperature and the material character of the environment are chiefly to be considered.

Every process of vegetation is dependent on the temperature of the surrounding medium; it finds its limits within certain extreme degrees of heat, and its greatest activity at a fixed

temperature between these extremes. The cardinal points of temperature are accordingly distinguished as minimum, maximum, and optimum.

Transgression of the limits leads at first to a cessation of the particular process going on at the time; other processes may possibly persist. If the raising or lowering of the temperature beyond the maximum or minimum point of vegetation reaches certain extreme degrees, life is destroyed, in other words the death-point is attained.

In all these respects considerable variations occur in conformity with every one's daily experience, according to the species, the state of development, and the character of the environment.

The limits of temperature in the growth and multiplication of cells are the points which have been chiefly examined in the case of the Bacteria; it being assumed with some reason that the rest of the vegetative processes, other conditions remaining the same, run proportionally with the growth.

It appears from the data before us that non-parasitic species, if well and properly nourished, have a tolerably wide range and a high optimum of growth-temperature. The former lies in *Bacillus subtilis*, for example, according to Brefeld (19), between 6° C. and 50° C., the optimum being at about 30° C. *Bacterium Termo*, Cohn grows between 5° C. and 40° C., while its optimum is 30-35° C. (Eidam 20). *Bacillus Amylobacter*, according to Fitz (21), has its optimum in solution of glycerine at 40° C., its maximum at 45° C. The minimum of growth, according to present accounts, in *Bacillus Anthracis* in cultures in gelatine, on potatoes, &c., is at 15° C., the maximum at 43° C., the optimum at 20-25° C. As a parasite in the blood of rodents it grows at about 4° C.; at least, not less vigorously than in the optimum just given for specimens under culture. In the *Spirillum* of Asiatic cholera, according to van Ermengem (see Lecture XIII), the minimum is reached at 8° C., the optimum at 37° C., the maximum at 40° C.

That the species which are more strictly adapted for a para-

sitic life in warm-blooded animals have a higher maximum and optimum is probable beforehand, and has been proved by Koch (60) in the case of the *Bacillus* of tubercle, in which the limits of temperature were found to be from 28° to 42° C., and its optimum $37-38^{\circ}$ C.

The optimum temperature for the formation of spores in endosporous Bacilli, as far as can be ascertained, approaches that of growth. The temperatures for the germination of the endogenetic spores are higher, at least in the case of the optimum, being $30-34^{\circ}$ C., for instance, in *Bacillus subtilis*, which however also germinates in the temperature of a room which is somewhere about 20° C. *B. Anthracis* does not germinate, as far as our experience goes, at 20° C.; the minimum given for this species is $35-37^{\circ}$ C., the optimum can scarcely be much higher. Other species, as *B. Megaterium*, grow and germinate quite well at a temperature of about 20° C.

Transgression of the limits of temperature of vegetation in the downward direction without destruction to life is possible in the case at least of a large number of Bacteria, and to such an extent that in view of the phenomena which are known to occur we may even say that there are no limits. Frisch (22) found the power of development in the forms which he examined, and in their vegetative cells, unaffected when they were frozen in a fluid at a temperature of -110° C. and afterwards thawed again. *Bacillus Anthracis* is one of the forms which behave in this manner; in the case of other species the point remains undecided, but it is probable that in some of them the lower death-temperature is higher than this.

The upper death-temperature, so far as is at present known, is about the same for the vegetative cells of the majority of forms, as for most other vegetable cells, $50-60^{\circ}$ C. Similar figures are true also for the spores of arthrosporous forms, though this point requires further investigation. Exceptional cases will be mentioned further on. On the other hand, the endogenetic spores of the Bacilli are capable of enduring

extreme high temperatures. Most of them continue capable of germination after being heated in a fluid up to $100^{\circ}\text{C}.$; some will bear $105^{\circ}\text{C}.$, $110^{\circ}\text{C}.$, and as much as $130^{\circ}\text{C}.$

These are all general rules and are not affected by the modifications and exceptions which occur in different cases, and which in part depend on the species and individual, other conditions remaining the same, in part also are found in the same species, being then dependent on the external conditions, such especially as the length of the time during which they are heated, dried, or soaked, and in the latter case on the nature of the surrounding fluid.

There are first of all species which develop vigorously at a temperature considerably above $50^{\circ}\text{C}.$ Cohn and Miquel supply instances of this, but the best is that of a *Bacillus* described by van Tieghem (23), which grows and forms spores in a neutral nutrient solution at a temperature of $74^{\circ}\text{C}.$; growth ceases at $77^{\circ}\text{C}.$

The Bacilli obtained by Duclaux (24, 25) from cheese, and named by him *Tyrothrix*, are instructive examples on all the points above-mentioned. The vegetative cells of *T. tenuis* cultivated in a neutral fluid were only killed at a temperature of $90-95^{\circ}\text{C}.$, in a slightly alkaline fluid they bear a temperature of over $100^{\circ}\text{C}.$, while the ripe spores remain capable of germination when subjected to a temperature of $115^{\circ}\text{C}.$ in a similar fluid. The most favourable temperature for vegetation in this species is $25-35^{\circ}\text{C}.$ *T. filiformis* in the vegetative state will bear a temperature of $100^{\circ}\text{C}.$ in milk, but is killed in the space of a minute in an acid fluid at the same temperature. The spores of this species are uninjured at a temperature of $120^{\circ}\text{C}.$ in milk, but are killed at less than $110^{\circ}\text{C}.$ in gelatine. Duclaux gives similar accounts of other species. The vegetative cells also of *Bacillus Anthracis* are said by Buchner (28, p. 229) to continue capable of infection when heated for an hour and a half in neutral and slightly acid fluids up to a temperature of $75-80^{\circ}\text{C}.$ Brefeld (19) found all the spores of *Bacillus subtilis* in a nutrient solution kept for a quarter of an hour at a temperature of

100° C. capable of germination; if they remained in it at the same temperature for half an hour the majority still germinated, if for one hour a smaller number; none retained their vital power after a space of three hours. The spores were killed in fifteen minutes at a temperature of 105° C., in ten minutes at 107° C., in five minutes at 110° C.

Fitz (21) found that the spores of his *Bacillus butylicus* (*B. Amylobacter*) bear a temperature of 100° C. for a time varying from three to twenty minutes, according to the fluid in which they happen to be. But if the time of exposure is prolonged, temperatures under 100° C. are sufficient to kill them, 80° C. for example, when they are kept seven to eleven hours in glycerine solution.

Spores, at least, are proof against still higher degrees of dry heat; those of *Bacillus Anthracis*, *B. subtilis*, and others continued capable of development in Koch's experiments (14, p. 305) in a chamber heated up to 123° C.

Among the conditions connected with the nature of the environment, the requisite supply of water must be mentioned first in this case as in that of all living cells. Withdrawal of water to the point of air-dryness not only stops the process of vegetation but kills vegetative cells, at least in a number of cases, in a very short time, those of *Bacterium Termo*, Cohn, and *B. Zopfii*, for example, in seven days. But here, too, the effect varies in different cases; *Micrococcus prodigiosus*, for instance, continues alive and capable of development for months in a state of desiccation.

The resistance of spores to desiccation is greater than that of vegetative cells. The spores of the arthrosporous *Bacterium Zopfii* withstand it for seventeen to twenty-six days; those of the endosporous *Bacilli* on the average certainly a year, those of *Bacillus subtilis*, according to Brefeld, at least three years. Here, too, limits and modifications will arise according to other internal and external causes, but air-dry cells can hardly be expected to retain their vitality for centuries.

Oxygen is not equally necessary in all cases. Two extreme cases are distinguished in Pasteur's terminology as aerobia and anaerobia. The first require an abundance of air containing oxygen, as well as a good supply of nutrient substances for luxuriant vegetation and growth; of this kind are *Micrococcus aceti*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *B. Anthracis*, and Koch's *Spirillum* of cholera. The other kind does well on good food without oxygen; free access of air reduces their vegetation to a minimum or to zero, as for example in *Bacillus Amylobacter*.

Intermediate cases, however, are found between the two extremes, as is well shown by Engelmann's beautiful example which will be referred to again presently; and according to the investigations of Nencki, Nägeli, and others, Bacteria which excite fermentation, like the Sprouting Fungi which give rise to alcoholic fermentation, grow luxuriantly without oxygen, when they are in a suitable fluid capable of fermentation with them. If these forms are placed in a less favourable nutrient fluid in which they cannot incite fermentation, they will not grow without a supply of oxygen.

Oxygen may impede and even destroy vegetation even in the case of aerobiotic forms if it takes place under high pressure. *Bacillus Anthracis*, for example, remained alive for fourteen days in oxygen under a pressure of fifteen atmospheres, but was dead in a few months' time. Duclaux contends that the germs even of aerobiotic forms, when withdrawn from the conditions required for growth, lose their power of development more quickly under the continued effect of atmospheric oxygen than when oxygen is excluded. The facts on which this view is founded are in themselves remarkable. In some glass bottles which had been used in Pasteur's researches about 1860, and had been kept hermetically sealed with their contents decomposed by Bacteria, the germs of these Bacteria were found thoroughly capable of development after twenty-one and twenty-two years. Plugs of cotton-wool full of germs of all kinds, which had been kept dry and protected from dust during the same time, but not

from contact with the air, did not contain a single living germ. A few similar plugs which were only six years old contained germs still capable of development. Duclaux' interpretation of these facts may be correct, but it requires further proof, since we are dealing with matters in which many other things besides the supply of oxygen may have been unequal. Above all things it is necessary in these questions that experiment should be made, not with collective Bacteria, that is, with mixed masses which are possibly or certainly undetermined, but always with a single definite species.

Oxygen is taken up as material for respiration or breathing, oxygen-breathing, to use a more precise term, carbon-dioxide being at the same time given off. Water, except in some cases which will be mentioned presently, serves as the agent and medium of the chemical processes of the metabolism. Neither of these bodies is properly a nutrient substance, that is, a substance from which carbon-compounds, the constructive material for growth and cell-formation, are produced.

With respect to the true nutrient substances which therefore supply building-material we must assume in the case of the few green Bacteria, if they really contain chlorophyll, that according to the analogy of all other plants containing chlorophyll, they assimilate carbon as their food and give off oxygen. Engelmann (26) has ascertained that a small portion of oxygen is given off by his *Bacterium chlorinum*, and this supports the assumption, while the employment of water also as a food-material in the case of these forms, as in all other plants containing chlorophyll, would also be probable.

The Bacteria containing no chlorophyll, which are by far the greater number and almost the only ones which concern us at present, require, like all cells and organisms that are devoid of chlorophyll, carbon-compounds previously formed elsewhere for the supply of their carbon, and do not assimilate carbon-dioxide. The nitrogenous food-material may be furnished both by previously formed organic and also by inorganic sub-

stances, compounds of nitric acid or still better of ammonia. In addition to these a small supply quantitatively and qualitatively is required, as in other plants, of soluble constituents of the ash.

It does not fall within the scope of these lectures to go more deeply into the consideration of the value of the several compounds as food-material; on this point the special literature, especially Nägeli's publications (27, 28), should be consulted. It is sufficient for our general guidance and for practical purposes to observe that according to Nägeli's investigations a number of moulds and Sprouting Fungi as well as Bacteria also can find their food in solutions which contain nitrogenous and non-nitrogenous nutrient substances in the following compounds or combinations, the several solutions being arranged and numbered in descending order according to their nutritiveness:—

1. Proteid (peptone) and sugar.
2. Leucin and sugar.
3. Ammonium tartrate or sal-ammoniac and sugar.
4. Proteid (peptone).
5. Leucin.
6. Ammonium tartrate or ammonium succinate, or asparagin.
7. Ammonium acetate.

But we must not seek to determine or judge of the optimum of feeding-quality for all species or forms of Bacteria from this table. The above scale is not even true for all moulds, though it was first drawn up from the study of one of that group, *Penicillium glaucum*. The requirements in the way of food of single definite species of Bacterium have as yet been little studied, and much needs more exact investigation. A number of practical experiences, which will be partly noticed further on under the particular examples, point already to the great multiplicity of the actual relationships which have to be taken into account.

Besides the amount of suitable food-material contained in the substratum, other chemical qualities in it are also of importance to the vegetative process in Bacteria. It is an old experience that most of these organisms, in contrast to the reverse behaviour of Sprouting Fungi and moulds, flourish best, other conditions being the same, in a medium with a neutral or

slightly alkaline or at most with a slightly acid reaction; should the reaction be strongly acid, vegetative processes are hindered or wholly stopped. According to Brefeld (19) the development of *Bacillus subtilis*, for example, is impeded, if 0.05 per cent. of sulphuric or tartaric acid or 0.2 per cent. of lactic or butyric acid is added to a good nutrient solution. But this, too, is only a rule which has its exceptions; the *Bacterium* of kefir vegetates well, and, as far as our experience goes, best in milk which has been rendered strongly acid by lactic and even acetic acid; the *Micrococcus* of vinegar vegetates in the same way in an acid fluid.

Other soluble bodies also impede or destroy the vegetative process when mixed with the food-material. This is of course the case with substances which always act as poisons upon living cells, such as corrosive sublimate, iodine, &c., when present in sufficient quantity. But other bodies have a similar at least retarding poisonous effect on Bacteria. Fitz, for instance, found that the vegetation of his *Bacillus* of butyl-alcohol in a solution of glycerine and under conditions otherwise most favourable was impeded by the addition of 2.7-3.3 per cent. by weight of ethyl-alcohol, 0.9-1.05 per cent. of butyl-alcohol, or 0.1 per cent. of butyric acid. Since these prejudicial compounds are often formed by the vegetative process itself, the latter may even be stopped by the accumulation of its own products, as, for instance, in lactic acid fermentation in sugars by the accumulation of lactic acid; if this is fixed, as by addition of chalk or zinc-white, the vegetation of the *Bacterium* which causes the fermentation continues. These phenomena are also found *mutatis mutandis*, in other plants beside Bacteria, especially in Fungi, and they vary in the individuals of different species. That which disturbs one species may be of advantage to others, and hence a change in the composition of the substratum may favour the supplanting of one species by another, which was previously perhaps present in the very smallest quantity. In such a case the first species has prepared the ground for the

others by its vegetative process and its products. This must always be kept in mind in judging of processes on the large scale; attention to it supplies the explanation of a number of phenomena which are at first sight puzzling.

The influence of other agencies besides those which have been mentioned on the vegetation of Bacteria cannot in general be disputed, but in the present state of our knowledge it is of so subordinate importance, that a very short notice of it will be sufficient on this occasion. The dependence of carbon-assimilation upon the rays of light in the forms which contain chlorophyll follows of necessity from what we know of the function of chlorophyll. With respect to other effects of light we have only some uncertain statements by Zopf on the probable promotion of the growth of *Beggiatoa roseo-persicina* by illumination, and an investigation by Engelmann (29) into the dependence on the rays of light of the movements of a form which, though named *Bacterium photometricum*, is possibly, to judge by the illustrations, not a Bacterium at all. Influence of light has not been proved in the case of the majority of Bacteria. The effects of electricity have been recently investigated by Cohn and Mendelssohn (30), and may be gathered from their paper.

The dependence on the conditions of vegetation which we have been considering is true of all stages and phases of the normal vegetative process, not excepting its first beginnings, the germination of the spores. Of this it must be specially remarked that it occurs, as far as is at present known, only in a nutrient substratum favourable to the vegetation of the species. This agrees with the corresponding behaviour of some spores of Fungi, those for example of *Mucorini*. It does not agree with that of most other spores or with the seeds of flowering plants, which germinate, or at least can germinate, without nutrient substances, provided they are supplied with water, oxygen, and the necessary warmth.

It has been already stated above on page 19, that in some cases, as in *Bacillus Amylobacter*, spore-formation takes place

even while vegetation and growth are going on in a portion of the vegetative cells, and therefore while the conditions of vegetation are still in operation. In other and especially in the endosporous species it is true to say, that the formation of spores begins when the substratum is exhausted, that is, has become unsuitable for the vegetation of the species. Whether the latter condition is really due in every case to a consumption of the requisite nutrient substances or to an accumulation of checking products of decomposition, or whether the formation of spores is induced in this case as in others by internal causes when the vegetation has reached a definite height, are all questions which require more precise investigation, though they may perhaps be of only subordinate practical importance.

Vegetation proceeds with great rapidity in most Bacteria under the co-operation of the most favourable conditions. Brefeld determined in the case of *Bacillus subtilis*, that with a good supply of food and oxygen, and a temperature of $30^{\circ}\text{C}.$, a rod divides once in every thirty minutes, which means that it doubles its length every thirty minutes, the thickness remaining the same, and then separates transversely into two equal parts. The process goes on more slowly in proportion as the conditions recede from the optimum. If we assume that the increase directly observed in the way here described is accompanied by a corresponding increase in the mass, especially of the dry substance, an assumption which is not strictly proved but from the indications before us is certainly approximatively correct, then we have growth to double the former size in the full sense of the expression once in every thirty minutes. Similar results are arrived at from observations on many other species, as *Bacillus Anthracis*, *B. Megaterium*, &c. But here, too, there are exceptions. The Bacterium of kefir, for example, in the cases which I examined, required more than three weeks for growing to about twice its weight, more than 500 times the period observed in *Bacillus subtilis*. I am not able to say whether the conditions were absolutely the most favourable; at

all events, they were those in which the kefir-organism grows best according to our present knowledge, namely, in milk at an air-temperature of 15-20° C., and with a supply of atmospheric air.

The movements also of the Bacteria, as well as their growth and germination, are directly dependent on the conditions of vegetation in the species and forms which are capable of independent movement. The occurrence and the direction of the motion are specially determined by the influence of nutrient substances, and of oxygen. If a form of this kind, *Bacillus subtilis* for instance, in the vegetative condition in which it is capable of movement is placed in a drop of nutrient solution on a slide under a cover-glass, the motile rods are seen to collect at once round the margin of the cover-glass where the oxygen of the air has free access. The comparatively few which remain behind in the centre of the drop, and are there cut off from the atmospheric oxygen, become slower in their movements and finally lose them altogether. Aerobiotic forms enclosed in a drop of water in which there is no free oxygen along with Algae containing chlorophyll at first remain motionless. But as soon as the cells containing chlorophyll are induced to give off oxygen under the influence of light, the Bacteria begin to move actively, as Engelmann (31) has shown, and the movement is directed towards the spots where the oxygen is being given off. Here the Bacteria collect, and they may therefore be used as an extremely delicate reagent for the detection of quantities of oxygen of almost inconceivable minuteness. The frequent grouping of aerobiotic forms into films or membranes on the surface of fluids is no doubt partly due to the influence in question determining the direction of the movement.

While the above-mentioned forms approach as near as possible to the source of the atmospheric oxygen, there are others which, as Engelmann (26) found in the case of a *Spirillum*, always remain at a certain distance from it, the distance diminishing as the amount of free oxygen diminishes in the air which finds access to the Bacteria. This observation proves the

existence of intermediate cases, mentioned above, between extreme aerobia and anaerobia.

Pfeffer (32) has further shown that chemical stimuli, exerted by other bodies in a state of solution, may influence cells which have the power of locomotion and organisms of very various kinds, hastening and determining the direction of their movement, and that the Bacteria supply special instances of this general phenomenon. The chemical bodies which have this effect on the Bacteria are those which were spoken of before as their nutrient substances. The direction of the movement is due, as Pfeffer shows, to diffusion-currents by the introduction of the solutions on one side, the axis of rotation of the cells being in the same direction as the currents and the movement in space in the opposite direction. Other conditions remaining the same the effect varies according to the quality of the body in solution and the concentration of the solution, and it must be particularly observed that it is not every diffusion-current that influences the direction of movement, but only the current from solutions determined in each case by the species of Bacterium. These facts explain a phenomenon which has been frequently observed, namely, that swarms of Bacteria assemble in water round solid bodies, such as dead parts of plants, pieces of flesh and the like, which gradually give off soluble nutrient substances.

The practical application of these remarks on the conditions and phenomena of vegetation in conjunction with the ascertained facts respecting germs and their dissemination are in the main obvious, if the important points and conditions in each case are kept clearly in mind. We require always a certain amount of positive knowledge and careful consideration of the object which we desire to attain and can really attain in a particular way. The practical remarks therefore may, for the present, be summed up in a very few words.

First, with respect to the culture of Bacteria, there is but little to be said. Pure extracts of animal and plant-substances, the meat-extracts sold in the shops, broths, the juice of

fruits, neutralised, if necessary, and dissolved in not too concentrated (about 10 per cent.) watery solutions or in gelatine, are, as a rule and in accordance with general experience, good nutrient substrata; the special choice must be made by experiment in each case. Fresh urine has been repeatedly used with success by French observers. The serum of blood has been found to be a very suitable substance, and is almost the only one that can be used in the cultivation of some parasitic forms, especially if made stiff by being heated up to 60–70° C. after the mode of proceeding described by Koch.

Among the very first requisites are the securing the purity of the species under cultivation, the absence of unintentional admixtures, on which point some practical hints were given in a former lecture (pp. 34 and 41), and the perfect control of the continued purity of the cultures. The possibility of different species displacing each other has been already discussed (p. 32).

To obtain purity of a culture as well as for other practical purposes, it is often necessary to effect the entire destruction or death of germs present in it. In the conduct of cultures there is the special risk of these germs adhering to the apparatus to be employed, vessels, nutrient substances, &c., and they must be killed in order to provide for the purity of the culture. This process of destruction is known as sterilisation, an expression introduced by the school of Pasteur.

Bodies poisonous to protoplasm, such as acids, corrosive sublimate, &c., if sufficiently concentrated will usually effect the desired result, where the object is only to destroy, of course on the one condition that they are able to force their way into the protoplasm which is to be killed. This is the case in most poisons but not in all. Absolute alcohol is a poison which is immediately fatal to protoplasm, and it must therefore kill the protoplasm of endosporous Bacilli, if it reaches them. Nevertheless, the spores of *Bacillus Anthracis*, as Pasteur discovered, and no doubt also those of other endosporous species retain their vitality after lying several weeks in absolute alcohol. If the same ex-

periment is made with sound ripe seeds of the ordinary garden cress, *Lepidium sativum*, the same result is obtained; they germinate if they are taken from the alcohol after four weeks' time, and washed and sown. The spores of the *Bacillus* and the seeds of the cress agree in being enveloped all round in a gelatinous membrane into which the alcohol cannot penetrate, and thus the protoplasm, which in the cress-germ would otherwise be certainly killed at once, remains unattacked.

But the application of poisons to cultures for purposes of sterilisation is attended with great inconveniences in all the many cases in which they must be got rid of again that they may do no injury to the culture itself. New impurities may be introduced in the process of washing the vessels and the rest of the apparatus.

Hence much the most practical mode of sterilisation consists in the application of extremely high temperatures, which must exceed 100°C ., if the object is to kill any spores that may possibly be present; in dry vessels it is best to raise it to 120 – 150°C . In the sterilising of fluids a heat of even 100°C . may not always be possible for practical reasons, as, for example, when it is necessary to avoid the coagulation of the albuminous substances dissolved in the fluid. Since most vegetating cells are killed by a temperature of 50 – 60°C ., the plan suggested by Tyndall (33) is the most effective; the fluid is allowed to stand till whatever germs it contains begin to grow; if it is then heated to 60 – 70°C . and the process repeated at an interval of two days, the fluid will be in most cases free from Bacteria, always presupposing of course that the plug which closes the vessel is compact and clean.

Lastly, in practical life all that is usually required is to render harmless any germs that may be present by preventing their further development, whether they continue capable of it or not. Here, too, complete destruction would be best and most desirable; but the use of most poisons in the state of concentration which is most certainly fatal, or that of a certainly fatal degree of heat, would also ordinarily lead to the destruc-

tion of the objects intended to be protected from the Bacteria. We must therefore be content with what is within our reach.

If, as there is no reason to doubt, the favourable results of the application of disinfectants at the present day, the splendid results of antiseptics in surgery, are due to the protection obtained against destructive Bacteria, there can be at the same time little doubt that this protection, partly due to the absence of germs through the increase of cleanliness consequent on these modes of procedure, is chiefly secured by staying the development of the germs and in a much less degree by their destruction. The elaborate experiments of Koch (14, p. 234) show that of the various disinfecting and antiseptic agents in the proper state of concentration or dilution, only corrosive sublimate, chlorine and bromine have the effect of killing the germs. Bodies like salicylic, carbolic, and other acids in the suitable state of dilution, and powdered cane-sugar can only be supposed to have the desired effect by stopping the growth of the Bacteria. It would be highly important to enquire more closely into the specific sensibilities which may exist in the different species of Bacteria. The behaviour of a *Micrococcus* of ulcer or erysipelas in the presence of antiseptics may possibly be different from that of *Bacillus Anthracis*, which has been the chief subject of Koch's study.

VII.

Relation to and effect upon the substratum. Saprophytes and Parasites. Saprophytes as exciting decompositions and fermentations. Characteristic qualities of Forms exciting fermentation.

THE vegetative process in organisms, which use organic compounds for their food, must necessarily effect changes in the substratum from which this food is withdrawn. To these changes are added other effects, more closely connected with the process of respiration, which lead to profound transformations in the organic substratum.

This is especially the case with organisms whose mode of life is of the kind described and therefore with all that do not contain chlorophyll, Infusoria and Fungi as well as Bacteria. Fungi, especially in the narrower use of the word, Sprouting Fungi, moulds, &c. being comparatively easy to examine, have supplied the best and most numerous conclusions with respect to the phenomena in question, and we shall often have to make use of them as examples in the following remarks.

The interest attaching to the Bacteria which are devoid of chlorophyll rests chiefly on their effects on their substratum, and after the foregoing introduction we must proceed to consider these organisms, and endeavour to give a clear idea of them by calling attention to the most important known examples.

Organisms not containing chlorophyll are separated into two primary divisions, according as the organic substratum is a living or a dead body. Those which have their habitat on or in living fellow-creatures, and derive their sustenance from them are termed parasites; the others which live on dead bodies are known as saprophytes. Different species are in fact differently adapted to one or the other mode of vegetation; some are known both as parasites and saprophytes, others only in one or the other character.

We shall subsequently have to go more deeply into these distinctions and gradations, especially in the case of parasites. This brief mention of them is sufficient for the present.

The particular account of these forms will be simpler and more intelligible if it begins with saprophytes. The organic compounds present in bodies inhabited by saprophytes are split up into simpler substances; in extreme cases total oxidation, rotting, takes place with the decomposition of non-nitrogenous carbon-compounds into the final products of carbon dioxide and water; in other cases we have partial oxidations, not proceeding so far as the final products of combustion, 'oxidation-fermentations,' as for example in acetous fermentation—that is, the formation of acetic acid by the oxidation of

ethyl-alcohol. Reductions are of rarer occurrence, as in the splitting of sulphates by Beggiatoa, which will be described presently. The last to be mentioned are the splittings which end in other than simple products of oxidation and are included under the general term of fermentations; of these the best-known example in every respect is the alcoholic fermentation, which is the splitting of the different sugars into ethyl-alcohol and carbonic acid. If these splittings are accompanied with a development of offensive gas, especially in compounds containing nitrogen, the term putrefaction is used, an expression rather popular and expressive than strictly and scientifically defined.

It is no part of our subject to enter further into the chemical nature of these processes, the purely chemical and physical sides of the theories of fermentation. With regard to the general history of these theories also, we shall only observe that it has been an established scientific truth since about the year 1860, that the entire series of phenomena of rotting and fermentation above mentioned are the results of processes of life and vegetation in certain lower organisms, especially Fungi and Bacteria. To Pasteur belongs the entire credit of having placed this vitalistic theory of fermentation on a firm basis, in opposition to other views which acknowledged no causal relations at all between it and living organisms or causal relations of a different kind, and of having extended it to all phenomena of a similar kind. It is true that the same vitalistic theory has been distinctly expressed in the case of alcoholic fermentation since the time of Cagniard-Latour (1828) and Schwann (1837), but it never obtained general acceptance.

The vegetative process of living organisms is then the direct cause of fermentations; there is no fermentation if the organisms are destroyed. Organisms of this kind are therefore termed fermentation-excitors, ferment-organisms, or simply ferments in the terminology of the school of Pasteur. In that of Nägeli they are known as yeast, and according as the ferment-organism

§ VII.] *Relation to the substratum. Fermentation.* 67

is a Sprouting Fungus, a Fission-fungus, that is a Bacterium, or a Filamentous Fungus, it is shortly termed Sprouting Yeast, Fission Yeast, or Filamentous Yeast. The French system of terminology limits the application of the French word *levûre*, which had originally the same meaning as the German *Hefe* and English yeast, to the Sprouting Fungi which excite fermentation. It is essential to the understanding of the literature to observe that the German *Hefe*, English yeast, is used in quite different senses; it must be added also, that the same word is applied not only to the ferment-organism simply, or to the particular form of Sprouting Fungus which excites fermentation, but also to all forms of Sprouting Fungi whether they excite fermentation or not, thus often causing very needless confusion.

We shall speak again presently of the different meanings of the word ferment.

Since the vegetation of organisms sets up fermentation, the substratum in which the fermentation is to take place must contain all the nutrient substances necessary for the process of vegetation. A pure saccharine solution, for example, does not ferment if a small quantity of fermentation-exciting Fungi or Bacteria also in a pure state is introduced into it. The sugar, as we have seen, is a good nutrient material for these organisms. But it only supplies the necessary amount of carbon, the elements of water, and free oxygen, and is therefore imperfect as food. It is only when the compounds which supply the nitrogen mentioned above and the ash-constituents are added to the solution that it is rendered capable of fermentation, and fermentation commences as soon as the conditions favourable to vegetation are secured. Bodies which in the natural course of things or when artificially prepared have finished fermenting, such as must or brewers' mash, are proper food for ferment-organisms.

In every process of fermentation there is first of all a growth, a multiplication of the exciting organism at the expense of the fermenting substance. This can be seen by direct observation

when the smallest possible quantity of the organism is introduced in the beginning, and its weight exactly determined. The rest of the substratum is split up into the products of fermentation in consequence of the processes of decomposition which are connected with the vegetation, and which, as has been already said, cannot be further considered here. The best-known example of the kind is the alcoholic fermentation of sugar by the Sprouting Fungus of beer-yeast, *Saccharomyces Cerevisiae*, though it certainly does not strictly belong to the subject-matter of these lectures. Pasteur states that in a suitable solution about 1·25 per cent. of sugar was used for the formation of yeast-substance, 4–5 for that of succinic acid and glycerine, the remainder, 94–95 per cent., was broken up into alcohol and carbonic acid.

This example shows that the process of decomposition is complex, and does not simply consist in the breaking up of all the sugar into carbonic acid and alcohol. But these, in point of quantity and from their importance to human requirements, are the most prominent products of the fermentation in question. Accordingly, we distinguish in this and all other cases primary and secondary products of fermentations, and we name the particular process of fermentation from some characteristic primary product.

It is known that the nature of the fermentations set up by Bacteria is in general analogous with that of the case just mentioned. But in most of them the splitting-process is at present less exactly understood, and in many only the primary products are qualitatively known. Among these carbonic acid constantly makes its appearance, as in *Saccharomyces*. Further remarks will appear below along with special examples. At present we will only briefly call attention to the colouring matters which are observed not unfrequently in fermentations with Bacteria; they were noticed before on page 4, and have given rise to the expression pigment-fermentations.

Some, but not all, ferment-organisms give off into the fluid

medium dissolved substances, which in the very minute quantity in which they are excreted are able to give rise to other changes in the substratum than those which belong directly to the process of fermentation. Analogous products with analogous effects are often obtained from other sources also, for instance in Fungi which do not excite fermentation, and on certain organs or in the cells of higher organisms, even of plants containing chlorophyll. The Fungus of beer-yeast, for example, *Saccharomyces Cerevisiae*, excretes a substance which inverts cane-sugar in solution, as the phrase is, that is by absorbing water splits it into glucose and laevulose (grape-sugar and fruit-sugar). By means of a similar excretion *Bacillus Amylobacter* breaks up cellulose into products soluble in water. The cells of germinating seeds produce a body, diastase, which breaks up starch-granules into dextrin and maltose. Substances of this kind are known as enzymes or unformed or unorganised ferments, in German terminology simply ferments. The terminology of the French schools consistently carried out, especially by Duclaux, terms them generally diastases, and then for the separate cases invents special words, all having the same ending, as amylase, saccharase ('sucrase'!), casease, and so on, reserving the word ferment, as we have learned, for the living ferment-organisms themselves. Enzymes, as has been already intimated, are either unorganised bodies or bodies with a definite form, soluble in water, and are all allied as regards chemical character to the proteid compounds. They can with proper management be separated from the organisms which produce them without putting an end to their activity. Their characteristic mark as a rule is the power which they possess of causing chemical changes, chemical separations, without passing themselves into the final products of these changes and so losing their active powers. Their effects are specifically different in every case, and they are accordingly distinguished, as in the examples cited, into inverting, sugar-forming, and other enzymes, to which may be added those that, like the pepsin of the gastric

juice of animals, convert albuminous bodies with absorption of water into easily soluble peptones, peptonising enzymes.

After what has now been said it scarcely requires to be pointed out that every organism which sets up fermentation or decomposition displays a specific activity in the directions indicated, and it may be also a specific formation of enzymes. In the same saccharine solution one species excites alcoholic fermentation, another lactic acid or butyric acid fermentation, and so on. Again, the same fermentation, according to the primary products, may also be produced by dissimilar species under otherwise similar conditions, though in unequal quantitative amount. Alcoholic fermentation, for example, is excited in saccharine solutions by several species of *Saccharomyces*, and also by certain species of the group of *Mucorini*. The same species can also set up different decompositions in different substrata. The vinegar-bacterium oxidises the alcohol in a dilute solution, and converts it into acetic acid and this into carbonic acid and water when the alcohol is exhausted. The *Saccharomyces* of beer-yeast changes grape-sugar by fermentation directly into carbonic acid and alcohol; cane-sugar does not ferment, but is first 'inverted' by the above-mentioned enzyme, and the 'invert-sugar' formed of glucose and laevulose ferments as it arises.

The *Bacillus* of butyl-alcohol of Fitz (*Bacillus Amylobacter*, see Lecture IX) vegetates in nutrient solutions of milk-sugar, erythrite, ammonium tartrate, salts of lactic acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, &c., without exciting characteristic fermentations in them; it produces fermentation in glycerine, mannite, and cane-sugar, with carbonic acid, butyric acid, and butyl-alcohol as the primary products, and small amounts of lactic and other acids as secondary products, the quantities of the primary products varying much according to the nature of the substratum. The relative quantities of butyric acid, for example, under similar conditions of fermentation, are 17.4 in the case of glycerine, 35.4 in that of mannite, and 42.5 in that of cane-sugar.

Many similar examples are to be found in works on fermentation.

The production of enzymes may also vary in the same form according to the quality of the substratum. Wortmann (34) found in the case of a Bacterium which he does not further determine, that it excretes a starch-dissolving enzyme, and dissolves starch if carbon is presented to it in the form of starch-grains only. If the carbon is offered it in the form of a carbohydrate which is readily soluble in water, such as sugar, or of tartaric acid, the starch-grains which are offered to it at the same time remain untouched. Similar facts are recorded of *Bacillus Amylobacter*, which, according to van Tieghem, when fed with glucose, leaves the cellulose which is presented to it at the same time untouched, but decomposes it and takes it in as food if no source of more readily assimilable carbon is available.

Lastly, the definite activity of a particular species in the way of fermentation or decomposition may be reduced to zero by a change in the external conditions within the limits of vegetation, even when the quality of the nutrient material remains the same. Examples of this are furnished by the *Mucorini* already mentioned in passing, by the different species of *Saccharomyces*, and by *Bacillus Amylobacter* and other Bacteria. *Bacillus Amylobacter*, according to Fitz, loses the power of causing fermentation, without losing that of vegetation, when exposed to a high temperature, for instance, after the spores are boiled from 1-3 minutes in a solution of grape-sugar, or after being heated for 7 hours up to 80° C.; the same effect is produced if it is cultivated during many generations with a copious supply of oxygen in a nutrient solution, in which it is unable to excite fermentation. The *Mucorini* present themselves in very different forms according to the change of conditions, though the form is quite fixed in each particular case. Such a change of form does not occur in *Saccharomyces* and the Bacteria which have been more thoroughly examined as to this point, or only to an inconsiderable degree. That external conditions of every

kind should have some influence on the form of Bacteria is a legitimate a priori assumption, and may be directly observed from the facts stated on page 29. It is therefore highly probable, though further distinct proof is required, that the change of form of strongly pleomorphous Bacteria (see pp. 25-6) is to a large extent determined by changes in the external conditions of vegetation.

In the natural course of things the processes of development and decomposition of which we have been speaking, seldom if ever go on their way purely and smoothly from beginning to end. Many of the organisms in question are so numerous that their germs find their way simultaneously or in rapid succession into a nutrient solution or other decomposable substratum. In that case they either develop simultaneously and the effects of their decomposing action appear side by side; or some find a favourable substratum at first, but changing its character by their vegetation, which is thereby impeded, they thus prepare a highly favourable substratum for other forms; in this way various developments and decompositions make their appearance, one after another, in the same substratum.

Examples of such combinations and successions of products of fermentation and decomposition are found everywhere in the natural course of things, and in matters connected with domestic economy. There is less need for me to dwell on them here, because many of them will have to be noticed in the succeeding descriptions of the several species.

VIII.

Most important examples of Saprophytes. The nomenclature explained. Aquatic Saprophytes: Crenothrix, Cladothrix, Beggiatoa; other aquatic forms.

In proceeding now to the special consideration of a few saprophytic Bacteria, three remarks must first be made. First,

we cannot attempt to give an account of all the phenomena which have been described. We confine ourselves to such as are at present best known, and are at the same time of more general interest. It is to be presumed that many more will have to be added to these in the course of time, and that various changes will have to be made in the views at present entertained. We are still very much in the position of beginners as regards our knowledge of these matters and our investigations. Secondly, we do not propose to go any further into the details of the chemical processes attending the work of decomposition; we are chiefly concerned with the morphological and biological points of view. Thirdly, we must keep clearly in mind that our knowledge of the morphology and biology of the Bacteria is at present very imperfect, or at least very unequally developed. So much is this the case, that we are not yet in a position to attempt a consistent classification and nomenclature on the principles of systematic botany. What at present seems like such a classification is only a temporary expedient. In such a case the only thing to be done is to agree upon a provisional arrangement and nomenclature for the time being. We will therefore, first of all, adhere to the primary division into endosporous and non-endosporous or arthrosporous forms proposed in Lecture III. Single better-known groups in these two divisions may and must then be constituted genera, and receive names capable of being precisely defined. We limit the use of the name *Bacillus*, and apply it to all endosporous forms and species with rod-like vegetative cells and cell-unions of the first order. Single arthrosporous forms, such as *Beggiatoa*, *Cladothrix*, *Leuconostoc*, *Sarcina* and others, may be separated from the rest and distinguished by characters which will be described presently. There still remain a number of forms, in respect of which we are reduced to superficial distinctions of shape, and their ultimate classification must therefore be deferred. Among these the spiral forms may be included under the name *Spirillum*. Some of these, according to van Tieghem, belong

to the endosporous division ; others appear to be arthrosporous, while there is a third group in which the point is not yet ascertained, but appearances are in favour of their being kept together,

as at present, under the same genus. The rod-forms which are not known to be endosporous may all be termed *Bacterium*, and the coccus-forms (page 9) *Micrococcus*. It is obvious that no sharp line of distinction can be drawn between *Micrococci* and short rod-shaped *Bacteria*, but it is convenient and customary to distinguish them. The species too, which are at present distinguished, require care in their determination. Some of them are certainly known to be fully and clearly distinct ; of others this cannot be said, and their present names in all probability include two or more species which have yet to be studied severally.

Thus it seems to me quite

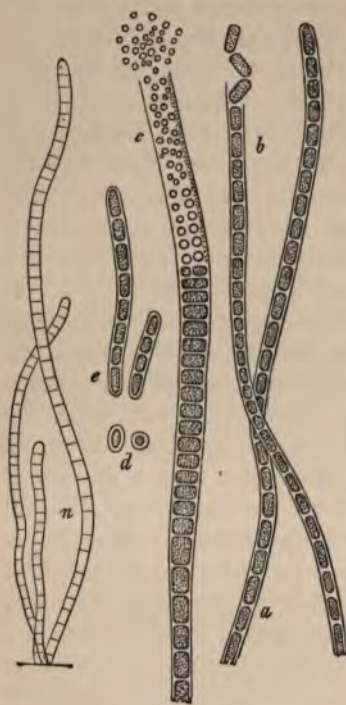


Fig. 5.

certain that more than one distinct species has been described

Fig. 5. *Crenothrix Kühniana*, Rabenhorst. *n* group of young filaments attached below. *a*, *b* older filaments ; at the upper end of *b* single cells are issuing from the opened sheath. *c* broad filament with flatly disk-shaped cells in its upper portion, which are divided in basipetal succession along the length of the filament into minute round spore-cells ; the spores are issuing from the uppermost extremity of the open sheath. *d*, *e* spores developing into young filaments. After Zopf. *n* magn. 450, *a*, *b* 540, *d*, *e* 600 times.

under the name of *Bacillus subtilis*. Such collective names—collective species, as we may shortly say—have occurred in all branches of natural history and have been gradually disentangled; here, too, they will ultimately be cleared up. We have only to keep an eye upon them, and not be induced by names to adopt premature conclusions respecting them (35).

We will now proceed to give some examples.

The comparatively large arthrosporous forms, which are described under the names of *Crenothrix*, *Cladothrix*, and *Beggiatoa*, are found often in injurious, or at least in very disagreeable quantities, in waters containing organic substances in solution (36).

1. *Crenothrix Kühniana*, Rabenhorst (Fig. 5), in the most highly differentiated stage of its development, forms filaments, according to Zopf, $1-6\ \mu$ thick and about 1 cm. long, attached at one end to fixed bodies, entirely unbranched, straight or less often slightly spirally twisted. The filament consists of a row of cylindrical cells, which are half to about one and a half times as long as broad. The outer layers of their lateral walls coalesce and form a delicate sheath surrounding the whole filament, which is colourless when young, but at a later period is often coloured from yellowish to dark brown or brownish green by salts of iron. The filaments not unfrequently break up transversely into pieces, which float free in the water and collect into flocculent masses. The segments of the filaments may pass by repeated bipartitions into the form of isodiametric cells which then round themselves off. In this way the cells of thicker filaments first take the shape of flattish disks, and then divide one or more times in the longitudinal direction of the filament into small roundish cells (*b, c*). These ultimately escape from the sheath, either because the sheath swells up along its whole length, or because it swells up and opens at the apex only and allows the small cells to escape at that point; the cells are either passive and are thrust forth by the continued growth in length of the lower portions of the filament, or have a slow movement

of their own. These minute cells may be called Cocci from their form, or spores on account of their capability of further development, for when cultivated in bog-water they develop into new filaments resembling the parent-filaments (*d, e*). On the other hand they may retain the Coccus-form and multiply, producing at the same time a large quantity of jelly, and in this state they form Zoogloae, which vary in size from microscopical minuteness to more than 1 cm. in diameter. They also occasionally pass, according to Zopf, into the motile condition, and back again into the resting-state. The Zoogloae are at first without colour, but like the sheaths of the filaments they gradually become coloured by deposition of iron. The Cocci also may ultimately develop from the Zoogloea-state into the filaments as at first described. The external conditions for these formations are not certainly understood.

Crenothrix Kühniana is found in every kind of water, even in the water of the soil as far as twenty metres below the surface. It may become a formidable nuisance in water-pipes, drain-pipes, and the like, in which its tufts of filaments and its Zoogloae increase to such an extent as to form dense gelatinous masses stopping up the passages; in reservoirs it may form slimy layers several feet in depth. The water is thus rendered unfit for drinking and for various technical uses, though no direct injury to human health has been traced to the *Crenothrix*. We do not know that any other processes of decomposition are caused by *Crenothrix*.

2. *Cladothrix dichotoma*, Cohn is of still more frequent occurrence than *Crenothrix*, especially in dirty water, such as the outflow from manufactories and from similar sources, and also in streams (Fig. 6). It often forms extensive films of flocculent matter of a grayish white colour floating near the edge of the water. Its delicate filaments, ensheathed as in the preceding species, are chiefly distinguished from those of *Crenothrix* in the full-grown state by being branched. Branching is effected by any single cell of a filament bending one of its extremities

laterally out of the line of the rest, and then growing on in the divergent direction and dividing transversely. The divergent branch forms an acute angle with the primary filament, and in relation to the point of attachment or base of the latter the angle is usually open upwards, seldom the reverse. This form of branching, which is of common occurrence in the Nostocaceae, in *Scytonema*, for example, and *Calothrix*, has been termed false branching, because the part which the individual cells take in it, morphologically speaking, is not the same as in most of the other lower plants which have filaments formed of a single row of cells; it is false only in this sense, and is really a peculiar mode of branching.

Whatever else is known of the structure and development of *Cladothrix*, especially since Zopf's researches, so far agrees with the accounts given of *Crenothrix*, that only a few remarkable particulars need be touched upon here; Zopf's monograph should be consulted. First of all it is not perhaps superfluous to remark that *Cladothrix* also receives a deposit of iron oxide in the sheaths of its filaments, and becomes



Fig. 6.

Fig. 6. *Cladothrix dichotoma*, Cohn. *a* extremity of a live filament, which grew originally in the direction *r-p*. The branches *n, n* have been formed by lateral divergence and subsequent growth of segment-cells in the new direction. The construction of the filament out of cylindrical segment-cells is clearly shown at the apex of the branches; elsewhere it is recognisable only by the aid of reagents. *b* portion of a filament showing the segmentation and the sheath; the latter is empty in its upper half, except where one cylindrical cell remains fixed in it. Magn. 600 times, but made a little too broad in the drawing.

coloured accordingly. The often striking accumulations of ochre-coloured slime-masses in springs and small streams which contain iron, the filamentous constituents of which are known by the old name of *Leptothrix ochracea*, Kützing, consist, according to Zopf, of this iron-containing *Cladothrix*.

The filaments multiply by the abscission and further growth of portions, which form longer or shorter rods according to their size—a mode also very common among the allied *Nostocaceae*—and also, according to Zopf, by means of spores or ‘Cocci,’ that is, short rounded cells, which issue from the sheath and develope into filaments.

The filaments, or single branches of them, instead of retaining the usual tolerably straight form, may become spiral with more or less narrow or open coils, and these spiral forms also may break up transversely into separate pieces.

Both the longer and the shorter abscised rod-shaped and spiral portions of filaments, and the round spores and Cocci also, not unfrequently become motile, the longer ones creeping or gliding with a slow movement, the short forms displaying an active swarming motion, such as is described on page 7.

Lastly, the four forms, the filamentous, the rod-like, the spiral, and the coccoid, whether mixed together or separate from one another, may remain united by a jelly into *Zoogloae*, which sometimes appear as bodies of considerable size with shrub-like branching. The short forms may again become motile, and swarm out of a *Zoogloea*; but they may also develope again into the filamentous form, the typical form from which we set out; this has certainly not been directly observed in the case of the spiral rods.

If all these statements are correct, *Cladothrix* supplies the most complete example of a pleomorphous course of development.

No more is known of injurious properties and decomposing power in *Cladothrix* than in *Crenothrix*.

3. The species of *Beggiatoa* (Fig. 7) agree closely, according to Zopf, with *Crenothrix* and *Cladothrix* in their pleomorphic course of development. Straight and spiral filaments, abscised straight and spiral rod-like portions of filaments, the latter provided with cilia and described under the name of *Ophidomonas* (*d*'), round Cocci or spores (*e-k*) and Zoogloea-aggregates of these, make their appearance in just the same alternation as in the two preceding genera, rods, *Spirilla*, and Cocci having in many cases a swarming motion. The distinction between them and the species of *Crenothrix* and *Cladothrix* lies chiefly in the presence of sulphur in their structure, and in the motility of the filaments which, like those of *Crenothrix*, are never branched.

Beggiatoa alba, Vaucher, the most common species, has colourless filaments, attached when quite intact to solid bodies but easily breaking off from them and thus set free, and varying in thickness from 1 to 5 μ . The filaments consist of cells of more or less elongate cylindrical to flat disk-like form, the latter occurring especially in the thicker specimens. They have no distinct sheath clothing the row of cells; moreover, while the protoplasm of *Crenothrix* and *Cladothrix* is uniformly clouded or finely granular, in *Beggiatoa alba* it has disseminated through its substance comparatively thick round highly refringent grains, with a dark contour therefore, and composed of sulphur, as Cramer has shown. Similar sulphur-grains are also present in the non-filamentous states or forms assigned here by Zopf. Their number is not the same in different filaments; in some filaments (*c*) but few are to be seen, and in parts of them they may even be entirely wanting. In most filaments they are present in large numbers, so large sometimes that they entirely conceal the structure of the thread, which looks like a rod having its uniformly clouded protoplasm traversed by a dense mass of granules with a black outline. It is only by the use of reagents which largely withdraw the water of the cells that it is possible to distinguish them (*b*).

Again, the filaments usually exhibit active movements, such as

are known in the green Oscillatoriae, which have been noticed already several times, and which are undoubtedly the near allies containing chlorophyll of the species of Beggiatoa and of the arthrosporous Bacteria. The movements consist in progression in the line of the axis of the filament in one direction, or in opposite directions alternately, together with rotation in a path which forms the outline of a very pointed cone, or of a double cone such as is described in the case of rod-shaped Bacteria. These movements, when hastily observed, appear to be gliding in a forward direction, while the ends of the filaments swing hither and thither in the manner of a pendulum. Sometimes also the filaments become curved, and then often straighten themselves again with a jerk, showing their great flexibility throughout their entire length.

Several other species of Beggiatoa are known: *B. roseo-persicina*, distinguished by its rose-red to violet colour, and also said to be pleomorphous, its Zoogloaeae, according to Zopf, being Cohn's *Clathrocystis roseo-persicina*; *B. mirabilis*, Cohn, known only in the filamentous form, a gigantic species 20-30 μ in thickness; *B. arachnoidea*, Roth, and some others. Apart from the differences indicated, all these agree with *B. alba* in the characteristic marks, especially in the presence of sulphur-grains.

B. alba is one of the most common inhabitants of our waters. It is found in the water of marshes, in the waters that flow from manufactories, in hot sulphur-springs, and in these places often in company with *Cladothrix*, and in the sea on shallow coasts. *B. roseo-persicina* is less common in these localities; the other species mentioned above are known only as coming from the sea. The species of Beggiatoa live on the decomposing remains of organised bodies, especially plants; they are, therefore, chiefly found at the bottom of water, where such objects accumulate. They form there, when largely developed, slimy membranous coverings or films of flocculent matter, which are either white in colour or vary from rose to brown-violet, as in *B. roseo-persicina*.

The species of *Beggiatoa* are said to have the peculiar power of reducing the sulphates contained in the waters which they inhabit, especially sodium sulphate and gypsum, setting free the sulphur and sulphuretted hydrogen. That the living protoplasm is the seat of this process is shown by the appearance in it of the sulphur-grains. The formation of sulphuretted hydrogen causes first the precipitation of iron sulphide in the slime inhabited by *Beggiatoa*, which is thereby turned black, and then the presence of sulphuretted hydrogen, either dissolved in the water or set free by evaporation, gives rise to the well-known odour, and may have a noxious effect on the animals inhabiting the water. The 'white' ground in the Bay of Kiel, for example, covered by species of *Beggiatoa*, is also called the 'dead' ground, because it is avoided by fishes, though not by all animals (37). These plants therefore play a peculiar and important part in the economy of nature and of mankind. According to the statements of some



Fig. 7.

Fig. 7. *Beggiatoa alba*, Vaucher. *a* portion of a stout living filament. *b* fragment of the same after treatment with alcoholic solution of iodine showing the segmentation into cells. *c* a very thin living filament from the same preparation as *a*. *d* motile spiral form (*Ophidomonas*). *e-h* formation of spores ('Cocci') by successive division of the segment-cells of a stout filament (*e*). The lumen of each spore is nearly filled up by a grain of sulphur. In *f* the division has advanced further than in *e*. *g* breaking up of the filament into groups of spores. *h* the spores isolated. *i*, *k* spores appearing to germinate (), in a state of motion. *a-c* magn. 600 times, but drawn a little too large, *d* 540 times, *e-k* 900 times. *d-k* after Zopf.

observers, they share this part with other plants which are green and are related to the Oscillatorieae and Ulothricheae (25, p. 769).

The forms which have now been described are the largest, but by no means the only, representatives of the aquatic Bacterium-flora.

The Spirilla which live in bog-water are remarkable forms, and may be briefly illustrated here by two examples. Spirillum Undula, Cohn (Fig. 8, *A*), forms small spirally-twisted rods of about $1\ \mu$ in thickness. The width of the spiral in dead specimens is about $3\ \mu$, three times therefore the diameter of the cell, the height

of a turn of the spiral $5-6\ \mu$ ($4-5\ \mu$ according to Cohn). Each individual is usually formed of from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 turns only of the spiral; when it has reached this length it divides transverse-

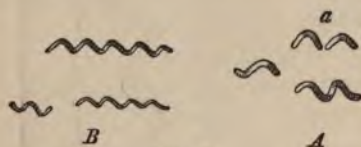


Fig. 8.

ly in the middle into two. According to Cohn 3 turns of the spiral are only rarely attained. The rod consists of segment-cells, which, as far as can be determined, are immediately after division about as long as a half turn; they separate from one another as soon as they are of this size (*a*), or after longer growth.

Spirillum tenue, Cohn (Fig. 8, *B*), is more slender and more closely twisted than *S. Undula*, and has several connected turns of the spiral, usually 3, 4, or 6. The length of each of the segment-cells which compose the spiral is at the time of division, as far as I was able to determine, about half a turn, the same therefore as in *S. Undula*.

No other phenomena of development than growth and division of the rods have been perceived in these two species, even during a cultivation of some months' duration; they both remain

Fig. 8. *A* Spirillum Undula, Cohn; at *a* separation into two segment-cells. *B* Spirillum tenue, Cohn; three specimens of different lengths. Magn. 600-700 times.

constant in their forms and distinctions. They are often found by themselves in the waters of bogs; when they occur in large quantities, and comparatively unmixed with other species, they form dense swarms which, in *S. Undula* especially, are of a beautiful dark reddish-brown colour. Single live rods are, under the microscope, colourless and homogeneous. When killed and treated with colouring reagents (iodine, anilin-dyes), they exhibit a remarkable separation in the case of both species into short irregular transverse zones of alternately darker and lighter colour—a phenomenon which must not be confounded with the transverse segmentation into distinct cells mentioned above. Finally, both species are distinguished by the extreme vivacity of their movements, and dart like meteors, says Cohn, across the field of vision, the slender *Spirillum tenue* affording in this way a very elegant display.

Many other forms of the kinds previously described, and among them of endosporous Bacilli, might be mentioned as living in water. We still desiderate such investigation of these forms as would enable us to give a more exact account of them and of the decompositions which they may effect; the scattered particulars which are known of them have no interest for us on the present occasion. Of the germs of Bacteria which may be found even in the purest waters when exposed to the air and to dust I have already spoken in the fifth Lecture.

IX.

Saprophytes which excite fermentation. Fermentations of urea. Nitrification. Acetous fermentation. Vis-cous fermentations. Formation of lactic acid. Kefir. Bacillus Amylobacter. Decompositions of proteid. Bacterium Termo.

WE have now to consider saprophytic forms which are known to be the causes of distinct processes of decomposition or fermentation, and as examples of more general interest we select

for closer examination the Micrococcus of urea, the nitrifying Bacteria, the mother of vinegar, the Bacteria of lactic acid-fermentation, of butyric acid-fermentation, and of the viscous fermentation of carbohydrates and other bodies, and, lastly, the Bacteria of the decompositions of proteids.

1. The normal urine of men and carnivorous animals if kept exposed to the air acquires an alkaline and ammoniacal smell in place of the acid reaction present in it when fresh. The cause of this is, that the urea takes in water and is converted into ammonium carbonate. The originally clear fluid becomes clouded by the presence, as examination shows, of a number of lower organisms, among which there may be a variety of Fungi and Bacteria. Pasteur first proved that one of these Bacteria, *Micrococcus Ureae*, Cohn, was the exciting cause of this process of fermentation in urea (38; 25, p. 697), by showing that the Micrococcus, if grown pure and cultivated in a pure nutrient solution containing urea, causes the same decomposition in it as in urine.

The Micrococcus (Fig. 9) consists of small round cells about 0.8μ in diameter, which usually, though not invariably, remain connected together in rows often of more than 12 cells. These rows are in many cases curved and bent in an undulating manner, and are often ultimately wound into coils or small Zoogloecae as they may be termed, in which the cells

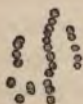


Fig. 9.

appear to be irregularly heaped together. At the first beginning of a culture the cells, according to von Jacksch, are cylindrical, though not very much longer than they are broad; they retain this shape for some time, firmly united together in genetic connection, forming therefore rod-like rows of short cylindrical cells, and afterwards become rounded off. We may therefore, if we please, speak of a 'rod-form,' but we shall not gain in clearness by so doing. No distinct spores have been observed in this

Fig. 9. *Micrococcus Ureae*, Cohn, from decomposing urine. Cells separate or united in rows (= *Streptococcus*). Magn. 1100 times.

Micrococcus. Leube has recently demonstrated the existence of four quite distinct species of Bacteria, in addition to the *Micrococcus* just described, producing the same effects.

Micrococcus Ureae, as we learn from experiment, requires a supply of oxygen for its vegetation. It can hardly therefore be the cause of the alkalisation of the urine inside the bladder, which has been observed in some affections of the bladder and is supposed to be an effect of it, for the oxygen required is not present. But numbers of small Bacteria are found in urine in this diseased alkaline condition, and it must be assumed that having found their way spontaneously or forcibly, as for instance by means of the catheter, through the urethra into the bladder they are the exciting cause of the decomposition in question. It must accordingly be further assumed, that other species which are anaerobiotic have the power of producing fermentation in urine, or processes similar to it. Leube's species appear from the accounts given of them not to be anaerobiotic. Miquel (15, vol. for 1882) has in fact discovered a very delicate rod-form occurring in dust, which he names *Bacillus Ureae* and which vegetates anaerobiotically, converting urea into ammonium carbonate in the same way as *Micrococcus Ureae*.

We learn from van Tieghem that hippuric acid is converted into benzoic acid and glycol in the urine of herbivorous animals by a *Micrococcus*, which is perhaps identical with *Micrococcus Ureae*, but requires further investigation.

2. In connection with the forms which change urine into ammoniacal compounds, we may now turn to the consideration of nitrification, the oxidation of compounds of ammonium into nitrates, such as occurs on a large scale in the formation of saltpetre, in so far as this also is due, according to the observations of Schössing and Müntz (25, p. 708; 39), to the vegetation of small Bacteria. The phenomenon occurs in moist soil penetrated by air and containing compounds of ammonium with small quantities of organic matter and basic substances, for example, salts of calcium. It may be induced artificially in

nutrient solutions containing compounds of ammonium, if a small quantity of soil is added at a suitable temperature, the optimum being 37°C ., and with constant access of air.

Thus the formation of saltpetre is a result of the vegetation of Bacteria; it ceases when these are killed; it also commences when these Bacteria, artificially reared, are placed by themselves without soil in the proper nutrient solution. From this we must conclude that we have here an oxidation produced by the Bacteria which are widely diffused in the superficial layers of a moist soil.

The morphology of these Bacteria is not yet clearly ascertained. According to the above-named writers, the individual organism is a very small delicate Micrococcus, somewhat resembling *M. aceti*, and van Tieghem, in his text-book, has named it *M. nitrificans*. But the appearance assumed by this form is not clear from the descriptions, and Duclaux speaks of a mixture of different forms. The importance of the processes calls for a more exact study of them, that is, of the question, whether nitrification is the exclusive function of a distinct species, or of several species and their combinations.

3. Acetous fermentation (25, p. 504; 40, 41, 42). If an acid nutrient solution containing a small percentage of alcohol is exposed to the air at a temperature of about $30\text{--}40^{\circ}\text{C}$., vinegar is formed in it, that is, the alcohol is oxidised into acetic acid. The fluid is at the same time more or less clouded, and its surface covered with a thin colourless membrane. This membrane consists in most pure cases of mother of vinegar, *Micrococcus aceti*, *Bacterium aceti* (*Arthrobacterium aceti*; *Mycoderma aceti* in Pasteur's earlier nomenclature). Pasteur showed twenty-five years ago that this Bacterium lives and grows on the organic and mineral substances contained in the solution, and absorbing oxygen from the air oxidises the alcohol into acetic acid. The exact proof was obtained by adding 4 per cent. of alcohol and 1-2 per cent. of acetic acid to pure nutrient solutions of the kind described on pages 61 and 67, and then introducing into the liquid an infinitesimal quantity of membrane of mother of

vinegar. In the proper temperature, and with free access of atmospheric air, the mother of vinegar develops into the membrane described above, and as this takes place the alcohol in solution is converted into acetic acid.

The various methods used in the arts for the preparation of vinegar, into the details of which we do not here enter, are cultures of *Micrococcus aceti* at the proper temperature, and with exposure to the air under regulations which vary in each particular case. The mixtures from which the vinegar is to be prepared—beer, wine, &c., with addition of previously formed vinegar, have the essential characters of nutrient solutions as described above. The vinegar of commerce is a diluted solution of acetic acid, and contains a larger or smaller number of the *Micrococcus aceti*. Germs of this organism are also diffused elsewhere, and in particular are never wanting in the vessels used for the preparation and storing of alcoholic fluids. When these turn acid, owing to careless management, it is in part at least owing to the activity of the *Micrococcus*. *M. aceti*, like *M. Ureae*, is as far as we know at present an arthrosporous Bacterium, and resembles the latter in shape (Fig. 10). It consists usually, and always in the normal vegetating stage, of cylindrical cells, which are not much longer than broad, and have a transverse diameter of about $0.8-1\ \mu$. The cells multiply by the usual process of transverse division, and often remain united together in rows forming long filaments; in older cultures they are often thrust out of the filament but are held together by jelly. With this short-celled *Micrococcus*-form cell-rows often occur, in which some cells are in the form of long rods, others not only several times longer than broad, but also fusiform and so swollen in a bladder-like manner that their greatest breadth may be more than four times the diameter of the ordinary cells. No one would suppose these inflated cells to belong to the small ones, if they did not usually occur with them, either singly or several together, as members of the same genetic rows and connected with them by a variety of intermediate forms.

Cases of this kind have been observed also in other Bacteria; these are the cells with which we made acquaintance before on page 10 under Nägeli's name of involution-forms. Whether they are really retrograde states, as this name would express, or diseased forms, I shall not undertake to say in the case of the *Micrococcus aceti*. They certainly do not appear at all in some cultures, or only one by one, while in others they are extraordinarily numerous, and in the latter case I could never find that they gave the 'impression of being incapable of further development.' Positive statements, however, are at present no more possible respecting their significance in the history of development than they are respecting the conditions of their presence or absence.

A *Micrococcus* has been found by E. Chr. Hansen, and named by him *M. Pasteurianus*, which behaves in every respect



Fig. 10.

the same way as *M. aceti*, except that its cells throughout the successive generations show the blue reaction of starch with iodine (see page 5), while the ordinary *M. aceti* is coloured yellow by that reagent. This fact shows at once that *M. aceti* although certainly the usual is not the only vinegar-forming species. In fact the power of producing acetic acid has been observed in some other Bacteria, which are, however, comparatively unimportant to us for our present purpose.

Micrococcus aceti has the power not only of producing but also of destroying vinegar. When it has oxidised all the alcohol of a fluid into acetic acid, it may continue to develop, as Pasteur showed, and by a further process of oxidation convert the acetic acid into carbonic acid and water, the final products of all decomposition.

Fig. 10. *Micrococcus aceti* (mother of vinegar); roundish cells, single and united in rows, also rows of elongated rod-like and fusiform or swollen flask-shaped members; the latter from a culture at a temperature of 40° C. Magn. 600 times.

It does not strictly belong to our subject, but it is perhaps not superfluous to remark that every white membrane which makes its appearance spontaneously on the surface of a fluid suitable for forming vinegar is not necessarily mother of vinegar. The white and ultimately wrinkled film which usually forms on beer or wine, is a well-known object, and to the naked eye looks so like the membrane of vinegar as to be often mistaken for it. But under the microscope it is distinguished from it by being formed from a comparatively large Sprouting Fungus, *Saccharomyces Mycoderma*, which has no direct connection with the formation of vinegar. On the contrary, it converts alcohol and other bodies in solution by oxidation into carbonic acid and water. Indirectly it may, indeed, in this way promote the formation of vinegar by destroying any excessive amount of alcohol and acid which would impede the development of the *Micrococcus aceti*, and so providing it with a substratum favourable to its vegetation.

4. We now come to a series of examples of phenomena of fermentation and decomposition produced by Bacteria in the sugars and in the allied carbohydrates. When in the following remarks we speak simply of saccharine solutions, it is always to be understood that they contain also the constituents required for nutrient solutions.

We must first of all say a word or two respecting the so-called viscous fermentations (25, p. 572, 43, 44). The juices of plants which contain sugar, such as onion and beet, when extracted by crushing often assume a sticky viscous character, and produce carbonic acid and in many cases also mannite. Organisms also, to be described presently, make their appearance as a sediment in the viscous mass. If a small portion of the substance is introduced into a suitable solution of cane-sugar which was before free from germs, the same viscosity is caused in it as the organisms develop. These must therefore be regarded as the causes of the change. The organisms in question are, according to Pasteur, of two kinds. The first is a *Micrococcus*

very like *M. Ureæ* and forming rows of bead-like cells; by itself it produces viscosity and mannite in the cane-sugar solution with separation of carbonic acid. Secondly, cells of irregular shape and somewhat larger size than those of the *Saccharomyces* of beer-yeast (see page 98), and with morphological peculiarities, which the descriptions which we have of them do not at all clearly explain; these cells are at all events not Bacteria, and are said to cause viscosity only and to form no mannite in the cane-sugar solution. The viscous substance itself, of which we are here speaking, is stated to be a carbohydrate with the formula of cellulose ($C_6H_{10}O_5$).

From these data, which it is true are still very imperfect, it must be acknowledged that the disengaged carbonic acid and the mannite are products of fermentation; but the viscous substance itself is more probably to be placed in the category of mucilago-gelatinous cell-membranes, which are so common in Bacteria and Fungi and which we have already observed so often in connection with the Zoogloæ; it is therefore not a product of the fermentation of the nutrient solution, but of the assimilation of the organism which excites the fermentation.

This view is distinctly supported by the history of the development and vegetation of *Leuconostoc mesenterioides*, the frog-spawn-bacterium of sugar-manufactories, examined by Cienkowski and van Tieghem, which has the power of converting large casks of the juice of the sugar-beet in a short space of time into a mucilagino-gelatinous mass and thus of causing considerable loss. Durin saw a wooden vat containing fifty hectolitres of a 10 per cent. solution of molasses become filled with a compact *Leuconostoc*-jelly in less than twelve hours. The development of *Leuconostoc* was mentioned above on page 22 as an example of an arthrosporous course of development, but a more detailed description of it must now be given. See Fig. 11.

The round spore-cell (*d*) germinates in a nutrient solution, and appears at first to be surrounded by a gelatinous envelope several times thicker than the spore itself (*e*). Then a simple

filiform row of isodiametric cells is formed by the growth and successive transverse division of the protoplasmic body, and the envelope follows the longitudinal growth of the cells, forming a thick, rounded, cylindrical sheath of the consistence of firm gelatine round the filament. The transverse walls also of the filament in its young state are gelatinous, appearing as broad pellucid partitions between the protoplasmic bodies and being continued into the sheath on the outside (*f-i*). The partitions disappear in older filaments and the protoplasmic bodies are in contact



Fig. 11.

with one another (*b*). As the single filament developed from a spore increases in length it forms successively stronger curvatures, which lay themselves in loops round each other and round

Fig. 11. *Leuconostoc mesenteroides*, Cienkowski. *a* sketch of a Zoogloea. *b* section through a full-grown Zoogloea before the commencement of spore-formation. *c* filament with spores from an older specimen. *d* isolated ripe spores. *e-i* successive products of germination of the spores sown in a nutrient solution. Order of development according to the letters. In *e* the two lower specimens show fragments of the ruptured spore-membrane on the outer surface of the gelatinous envelope indicated by dark strokes. *i* portion of the gelatinous body from *h* divided into short members, and with the members separated from one another by pressure. *a* natural size, other figures magn. 520 times. After van Tieghem in Ann. d. Sc. nat. sér. 6, VII.

other filaments. Growth is also accompanied with separation of the originally elongated gelatinous filaments into shorter transverse sections, which are always surrounded by the sheath and remain firmly attached to one another (*i*). Closely twisted coils are thus produced of the size of or larger than a hazel-nut (*a*), forming the compact gelatinous bodies mentioned above which accumulate and fill the casks. Sections through older gelatinous bodies appear to be divided from the edges of the sheaths into chambers in which the curved cell-rows lie (*δ*). When the development is completed, and the nutrient solution exhausted, the gelatinous sheaths deliquesce, the cell-rows separate, and most of the cells die. But previously to this single cells, not occurring in any particular order in the row, develop into distinct spores, becoming a little larger than the rest, and surrounding themselves with a firm non-gelatinous membrane, the outer coat of the spore (*c*). It was from these spores that we set out in the description; but every living portion of a filament that from any cause becomes separated from the connection may develop into a new gelatinous body. The vegetating protoplasmic bodies are, according to van Tieghem, 0.8–1.2 μ in thickness, the sheaths 6–20 μ , the spores 1.8–2 μ .

In the germination of the spore the gelatinous sheath originates (*e*) as a newly formed inner layer of the cell-wall, or by the considerable increase in thickness of a pre-existing inner layer; the outer coat of the spore then bursts into pieces. This shows decisively that the sheath is a product of assimilation, a growing part of the growing filament. The gelatinous substance has the same chemical composition as the mucilage of viscous fermentation. The material for its formation is of course supplied by the sugar of the solution. In van Tieghem's cultures of *Leuconostoc* in a solution of glucose, air being admitted and the fluid prevented from becoming strongly acid, about 40 per cent. of the sugar which disappeared was expended in the formation of the *Leuconostoc* itself; the greater part of the remainder was converted by combustion into carbonic acid

and water without any sensible development of gas. The cultivation of *Leuconostoc* in solution of cane-sugar soon resulted in the splitting (inversion) of the sugar into glucose and laevulose, and for this reason it is so highly detrimental to the fabrication of cane-sugar; the sugar then disappears as in the first experiment, the glucose first, and about 40–45 per cent. of the sugar which disappears is expended in the formation of the *Leuconostoc*.

A similar formation of mucilage to that of the viscous fermentation of saccharine solutions, is seen in the ropiness of beer and wine, in which condition they are capable of being drawn out into filaments. These phenomena also are accompanied, or doubtless caused, by the formation of *Micrococci* united together in rows, and the slime may very well have the same origin and morphological significance as the jelly of *Leuconostoc*. It may be observed in passing that other so-called ailments of beer and wines are caused by *Bacteria*, but we cannot enter into any further description of them here¹.

5. The old method of inducing ordinary lactic acid fermentation (25, 45) of the different kinds of sugar is by adding sour milk or cheese to a fermentable solution and keeping it exposed to the air at a temperature of 40–50° C. Calcium carbonate or zinc-white must also be added in order to throw down the lactic acid as it is disengaged, because the fermentation ceases as soon as the acid content of the fluid exceeds a certain amount.

Pasteur first showed that a particular *Bacterium*, and others perhaps along with it, was introduced with the cheese or sour milk, and that it vegetates in the fluid, especially in the sediment at the bottom, and acts as a ferment. It appears in the form of minute cylindrical cells, which immediately after division are scarcely half as long again as they are broad, and average 0.5 μ in thickness. After each division they usually soon separate from one another, rarely remaining united, and forming short

¹ See Pasteur, *Études sur le vin*, Paris, 1866, and *Études sur la bière*, Paris, 1872.

rows; portions of the transverse partition-walls are plainly seen and are indicated by a slight constriction. They have no power of independent movement. In form, therefore, this species resembles the Bacterium of vinegar and may be called *Micrococcus lacticus*, as has been done by van Tieghem. Hueppe, however, states that there is a formation of spores, if I understand him aright, after the endosporous type. If this is confirmed, the Bacterium of lactic acid is a very small *Bacillus* in our use of the term, and must be so named.

It is evident that this *Micrococcus* or *Bacillus* is always present in milk, not of course when it comes from the udder, but as soon as it is in use. The germs of the organism are diffused to such an extent in the cattle-stalls and in the vessels of the dairy that it never fails to be developed. This is why milk turns sour, because the Bacterium excites lactic acid-fermentation of the sugar contained in the milk; and when the acidification has reached a certain point, the lactic acid causes the homogeneous gelatinous coagulation of the casein, which is characteristic of good buttermilk.

Further physiological peculiarities of this Bacterium have been described in detail in Hueppe's careful treatise, and should be studied there.

In the *Bacillus* or *Micrococcus lacticus* which has now been described we have made acquaintance with a very widely diffused and active lactic acid-ferment, but it is by no means the only one. On the contrary, the number of species of Bacteria which form lactic acid in saccharine solutions or in milk appears to be more than usually large. Hueppe alone mentions five, and all *Micrococci*; one of these is known to us as *M. prodigiosus* of the blood-portent mentioned on page 14. Two others Hueppe discovered to be the exciting cause of the lactic acid which occurs in the human mouth, while he found the *Bacillus* first described only occasionally in the mouth. We still wait for closer investigation into most of these forms, and into their operation as ferments. It is, however, already plain that on all,

or almost all, occasions on which lactic acid makes its appearance in considerable quantities we may expect to find a ferment-organism, and indeed a Bacterium which produces it, but this need not always be the one form, described above as that of ordinary acidification of milk. It is well to call particular attention to this point on account of the wide diffusion of lactic acid, for example in human food, whether this be purposely made sour, as in 'sauerkraut' and the like, or is a case in which the turning sour indicates decomposition, as in soured vegetables or beer, so far as the effect in the latter case is not due to the presence of acetic acid.

6. This will be the best place to recur briefly to the Bacterium of kefir mentioned above on page 13, which is connected with an interesting change in milk. It was discovered by E. Kern in 1882 (46). Kefir or kephir is the name of a drink, a fluid effervescing kind of sour milk containing a certain amount of alcohol, which the inhabitants of the upper Caucasus prepare from the milk of cows, goats, or sheep, and therefore not to be confounded with the koumiss obtained by the Nomads of the Steppe originally from mares' milk, with which we are not at present concerned. The drink is prepared by adding to the milk the bodies described above as a beautiful example of Zoogloae, which bear the name of kefir-grains. The Caucasians make use in this process of leathern bottles to hold the milk, the more polished European employs less objectionable glass vessels. The recipe followed by the latter is mainly as follows.

Living and thoroughly moistened kefir-grains are added to fresh milk in the proportion of 1 volume of the grains to about 6-7 volumes of milk. The mixture is exposed to the air for twenty-four hours at the ordinary temperature of a room, protected from dust by a loose covering only, and is frequently shaken. At the end of twenty-four hours the milk is poured off from the grains, which may be employed again for a fresh preparation. The milk itself, which we will term ferment-milk, is then mixed with twice the quantity of fresh milk, put into

bottles well corked and frequently shaken. The bottled sour milk, which is more or less highly effervescent, is fit to drink in one or more days. It has the somewhat acid taste indicated by its name, and contains an amount of carbonic acid varying according to the temperature and the duration of the fermentation, but sometimes sufficient to burst the bottles or drive out the corks, and, as has been already said, a certain amount of alcohol, which in the cases examined in Germany was less than 1 per cent. but according to other accounts may be 1-2 per cent.

The changes in the milk which produce the drink here described are brought about by the combined activity of at least three ferment-organisms. The kefir-grains, as has been already stated (page 13), consist chiefly of the gelatinous filamentous Bacterium which has been named by Kern *Dispora caucasica*; intermixed with this organism and enclosed in the tough Zoo-gloea are numerous groups of a Sprouting Fungus, a *Saccharomyces*, resembling the yeast-plant of beer; thirdly, there is the ordinary Bacterium of lactic acid, which partly adheres to the grains in company with some unimportant Fungi and other impurities, and partly is introduced each time with the fresh milk.

We know at least enough of the ferment-effects of these organisms or of their near allies to enable us to form a probable idea of the course of the changes which have been described. The acidification is caused by the conversion of a portion of the milk-sugar into lactic acid by the Bacterium of that acid. The alcoholic fermentation, that is, the formation of alcohol and of a large part at least of the carbonic acid, is indebted for its material to another portion of the milk-sugar, and for its existence to the fermenting power of the Sprouting Fungus. The kefir-grain, like its constituent the Sprouting Fungus working by itself, gives rise to alcoholic fermentation in a nutrient solution of grape-sugar, though of a less active kind than that caused by the Sprouting Fungus of beer-yeast. But alcoholic fermentation is produced in milk-sugar as such neither by Sprouting

Fungi with which we are acquainted, nor, as experiment has shown, by those of which we are speaking. To make this fermentation possible, the sugar must first be inverted, split into fermentable kinds of sugar. According to Nägeli (9, p. 12), the formation of an enzyme which inverts milk-sugar is a general phenomenon in Bacteria, and Hueppe has shown that it is probable in the case of his *Bacillus* of lactic acid in particular; the inversion required in this case to enable the Sprouting Fungus to set up alcoholic fermentation is the work therefore of the *Bacillus* of lactic acid, or of the *Bacterium* of the *Zoogloea*, or of both.

Lastly, it is to be observed that the kefir is in the fluid state. Coagulation of the casein does indeed take place, but either it is from the first not in the homogeneous gelatinous form of ordinary sour milk but in small lumps and flakes suspended in serum, or the gelatinous coagulations which are sometimes present at first are soon partially dissolved. It is evident then that the casein, which has already been coagulated, is partially liquefied (peptonised). This must be ascribed to the enzyme formed by the *Bacterium* of the *Zoogloea*, because according to our present knowledge the *Bacterium* of lactic acid has no power to peptonise casein or otherwise liquefy it.

This view, which corresponds in all important points with Hueppe's brief communication on the subject, is in accordance with the remarkable fact that the ferment-milk, by means of which the kefir is prepared, contains a large number of actively growing cells of a Sprouting Fungus and of Bacteria of lactic acid, but no Bacteria of the *Zoogloea*, or only small and doubtful quantities of them. The grains as a rule strictly retain these, while they part with the sprouting cells to the milk. There is obviously no objection to the supposition that enzymes produced from the grains pass over into the ferment-milk and co-operate with it.

In this way, as I have said, we may explain the formation of kefir, and I gave this account of it in the first edition of

one of the most widely diffused, and most important and varied in its powers of decomposition, the *Bacillus* of butyric acid, known as *B. Amylobacter*, van Tieghem, *B. butyricus*, *Clostridium butyricum*, Prazmowski (22, 47, 48), and by some other names. I think that I ought also to refer *Bacillus butylicus* of Fitz to this species, though it must be remembered that this species as at present established may perhaps be divided into several on further investigation.

Bacillus Amylobacter (Fig. 13) is nearly 1μ in thickness, and vegetates in the form of slender cylindrical rods united at most into short rows, and usually in a state of active movement. It is easy to characterise morphologically, because the sporo-



Fig. 13.

genous cells swell out till each becomes fusiform and then produce inside the part which is most enlarged an elongate ovoid spore with rounded ends and sometimes slightly bent, surrounded with a broad gelatinous envelope, and much shorter and usually much narrower than the swollen part of the cell in which it is formed. It is also distinguished by the starch-reaction or granulose-reaction described on page 18, which is usually manifested by the cells before the spores are formed, and by its habit, since it does not usually aggregate

and form distinct membranes or larger Zoogloecae, and at the period of spore-formation often appears in the form of the motile rods with capitate end, which were likewise noticed on a former occasion (see page 17). Otherwise *Bacillus Amylobacter* is very morphous; the most different special forms of sporogenous

Fig. 13. *Bacillus Amylobacter*. Motile rods, some cylindrical and without spores, some swollen into various special shapes and with spore-formation in the swelling. *s* mature spore with broad gelatinous envelope and isolated by the deliquescence of their mother-cells. Magn. 600 times, with the exception of *s* which is more highly magnified.

cells make their appearance irregularly mixed up together and connected with one another, as Fig. 13 shows.

In its mode of life, *Bacillus Amylobacter* is a type of Pasteur's anaerobia (page 54), though the possibility of its vegetating in the presence of oxygen is not excluded. Living in this manner it is first of all the chief promoter of butyric acid-fermentations of sugars, that is, of fermentations in which butyric acid is the primary product and is accompanied by other products which vary greatly according to the special material, as is shown by the researches of Fitz. It may also be assumed that it is this species which causes butyric acid-fermentation in lactates, though an objection brought by Fitz against this view has not yet been quite removed. In this special character of the ferment of butyric acid *B. Amylobacter* plays an important part in human economy, whether as the cause of fermentation in acid articles of vegetable food which in this case rapidly rot, or of the butyric acid-fermentation which is essential to the ripening of cheese.

Bacillus Amylobacter is also a specially active agent, as van Tieghem has shown, in the decomposition of decaying parts of plants by destroying the cellulose of the cell-membrane. It does not attack all cell-membranes, not for example suberised membranes, those of bast-fibres, of submerged water-plants, of Mosses and many Fungi; on the other hand, the membranes of fleshy and juicy tissues, as in leaves, herbaceous stems, cortex, tubers of land-plants, and softer kinds of wood, are especially liable to its attacks. In all these cases it first of all decomposes the cellulose into dextrin and glucose by means of a diastatic enzyme which it disengages, and these then undergo the butyric acid-fermentation. Most starch-grains escape its attacks, but paste and soluble starch are very liable to them. Hence the maceration and destruction of parts of plants that are kept wet are to a great extent the work of this *Bacillus*, alike in cases which involve the economical processes of mankind, such as the maceration and rotting in water of hemp, flax, and

other textile plants, in order to obtain the fibres, and in such as the wet-rot of bad potatoes according to Reinke and Berthold. Van Tieghem is inclined to attribute to *Bacillus Amylobacter* a prominent part in the nutrition of ruminant animals, since it vegetates in their stomachs and splits up the cellulose of their food into soluble products of decomposition capable of resorption.

Van Tieghem has also shown or made it probable that this *Bacillus* has been an active destroyer of cellulose at least since the period of the coal-measures. Fossil plants silicified in a more or less advanced state of maceration, show in their sections the same progression in the destruction of the cell-wall which is observed in macerated plants of the present day, and also the silicified remains of a *Bacterium*, which he identifies with *B. Amylobacter*.

The active powers of fermentation and decomposition of this *Bacillus* are not confined to the non-nitrogenous bodies just enumerated, as is shown by the investigations of Fitz, which have been before briefly mentioned. The details of these investigations will be found in the works already cited. The behaviour of this *Bacillus* to proteids will be noticed presently.

Though there can be no doubt that much the larger number of fermentations producing butyric acid are caused by *Bacillus Amylobacter*, yet it cannot be said to be the exciting cause of all fermentations which have butyric acid for their primary product. On the contrary, Fitz describes a large round chain-forming *Micrococcus* and a short non-endosporous rod-shaped *Bacterium*, as ferments producing butyric acid in calcium lactate and in some sugars. His former statement, that *Bacillus subtilis* forms butyric acid by fermentation from starch-paste, and that this fermentation is a very advantageous method of procuring butyric acid, must be founded on a confusion of forms. The typical *B. subtilis* of Brefeld and Prazmowski cannot be the species intended, for Prazmowski distinctly states that it does not excite fermentation of any kind in starch-paste.

Vandeveld's observation (49) that *B. subtilis* certainly gives rise to slight fermentation in meat-extract, glycerine, and grape-sugar, after the oxygen is consumed, with special production of butyric acid, can hardly be taken into consideration, for he speaks of very small amounts produced from fermentation, while Fitz states that the amount of butyric acid produced is very large.

In the absence of more precise morphological observations, the species of the *Bacillus subtilis* of Fitz's starch-fermentation must for the present remain undetermined. In connection with this question I will here briefly repeat the remark made on page 74, that there are certainly several saprophytic and endo-sporous species of Bacteria, which are very like *Bacillus subtilis*, and have no doubt been frequently confounded with it. Nothing certain can at present be stated with regard to their effects as ferments. The *B. subtilis* of Brefeld and Prazmowski, the only form to which I give the name, is clearly distinguished from them by the assemblage of characters described in former lectures, and by the mode of germination (page 21), as well as by their collecting on the surface of the nutrient fluid into membranes which are folded in wrinkles, and consist of filaments disposed in parallel zigzags and ultimately forming spores, and by the ellipsoid comparatively broad spores themselves.

8. If we examine in conclusion the decompositions which occur in proteid compounds and in glue, we shall first of all see no reason to doubt that all of them, and especially those which are accompanied by the development of gas and are usually known as processes of putrefaction, are the work of Bacteria. The data which we possess show that the processes in these decompositions and the participation of the different species of Bacteria in them are, as might be expected, extremely multifarious. The work of distinguishing between the species of Bacteria concerned and their specific modes of operation is still in its infancy.

A point of great importance to notice here is the liquefaction of the gelatine which occurs in cultures of some Bacteria, for example *Bacillus subtilis* and *B. Megaterium*, but not in all.

And here the many-sided *Bacillus Amylobacter* must again be mentioned. According to the researches of Fitz and Hueppe, this *Bacillus* decomposes the casein of milk in the following manner: the casein first coagulates as when rennet is employed, the effect being produced by the enzyme disengaged by the *Bacillus*; it then becomes liquid and is converted into peptone, and then into further and simpler products of decomposition, among which leucin, tyrosin, and ultimately ammonia, have been ascertained. The fluid meanwhile acquires a more or less pronounced bitter taste. Similar if not identical effects on the casein of milk were observed by Duclaux to proceed from the Bacilli which he names *Tyrothrix* (see page 52), the greater part of which must also morphologically approach near to *B. Amylobacter*. *Tyrothrix tenuis*, for example, first produced the coagulation of rennet, then liquefaction, and after that formation of leucin, tyrosin, ammonium valerianate, and ammonium carbonate. There can be no doubt that these changes, and others connected with them, are the essential part of the phenomena which constitute the process of ripening of the cheese prepared from the coagulated milk, the above-named Bacteria, with some others, being contained in the cheese, and being procurable from it for the purpose of examination.

Bienstock (50) has recently submitted the Bacteria of human faeces to careful examination, and found that in those of adults, besides other forms which are unimportant in reference to the processes in question, there is always a particular *Bacillus* present, which he regards as the specific cause of putrefaction not only of the bodies contained in the faeces, but of those which contain albumin and fibrin. This *Bacillus* in a pure culture is able of itself to separate albumin or fibrin into the successive products of decomposition which have been ascertained in other cases of putrefaction up to the latest and final

products, carbonic acid, water, and ammonia. If allowed to operate on one of the series of decomposition-products already prepared, tyrosin for example, it carries on the decomposition in the order of succession of the regular products of putrefaction. None of the other Bacteria examined by Bienstock produced these effects. Neither casein nor artificially prepared alkaline albuminates were rendered putrid by Bienstock's *Bacillus*; casein is even said to remain entirely unaltered; in accordance with this the *Bacillus* itself and the specific decomposition with the characteristic faecal smell are wanting in the intestine of sucking children.

As regards the morphological characters of this *Bacillus* of the decomposition of proteid, it appears from the descriptions of Bienstock that it is endosporous, and resembles *B. Amylobacter* in shape at least at the time of formation of spores, and like it forms the motile rods with capitate end (see page 17) which Bienstock compares with drumsticks. It is, however, smaller than *B. Amylobacter*, and even than *B. subtilis*. It is scarcely possible to form a clear idea of the course of development of this form from the investigations and descriptions which we possess, and we must wait for further enquiry into this point.

We must also wait to see whether the monopoly of putrefaction claimed for the drumstick *Bacillus* will be confirmed. This, with all due acknowledgment of the results as reported, is scarcely probable when we call to mind our experience of other processes of decomposition. I will not bring forward other accounts which have been given as arguments against the exclusive character of Bienstock's *Bacillus*, because precise discriminations of form are too recent to set aside the objection, that this *Bacillus* may be present though unrecognised where some other form is said to have been found, and may be the really active agent.

But it is necessary, at least, to refer in this place to these other statements, inasmuch as the view pretty generally entertained is that *Bacterium Termo* is the usual exciting cause of

putrefaction. Cohn expresses this opinion in the most decided manner when he says that he has arrived at the conviction, that *Bacterium Termo* is the ferment of putrefaction in the same sense as beer-yeast is the ferment of alcoholic fermentation, that no putrefaction begins without *B. Termo*, or proceeds without its multiplication, and that *B. Termo* is the primary exciting cause of putrefaction, the true saprogenous ferment. Although we cannot now maintain these propositions in their full extent, and although the expression putrefaction is employed in them without any precise determination of the processes of decomposition and of the putrefying substance, yet on the one hand there can be no doubt that the expression includes what is commonly understood by the putrefaction of proteids, such as meat, and on the other hand *Bacterium Termo* must, at least, be a very constant attendant of such processes. It is advisable, therefore, just to enquire what *B. Termo* actually is, all the more since modern bacteriology itself scarcely ever uses this old name. There is some ground for this, since it is scarcely possible to make out with certainty what it was that Dujardin, Ehrenberg, and others thirty years ago intended by this name. What Cohn on the contrary described as *B. Termo* in 1872 is an object as distinct as it is of frequent occurrence. It is obtained by allowing the seeds, for instance, of leguminous plants to rot in water, and then preparing a culture by introducing a drop of the putrid liquid into the solution known as Cohn's nutrient solution for Bacteria¹. The transference of a drop of the solution thus infected several times in succession to some fresh solution, sufficiently secures the purity of the culture. The microscopic indication of the presence of *Bacterium Termo* consists in the solution becoming more and more milky during the first days of the culture, and then forming a greenish layer on the surface, in which the form in question is collected in

¹ Cohn's normal solution, as given by Eidam in Cohn's Beitr. i. 3, p. 210, consists of potassium phosphate 1 gr., magnesium sulphate 1 gr., neutral ammonium tartrate 2 gr., potassium chloride 0.1 gr., water, 200 gr.

extraordinary large quantities. Isolation by cultivation in gelatine is not possible, because the gelatine is at once liquefied by the rapid multiplication of the Bacteria.

Microscopic examination reveals a number of minute rod-like cells, according to Cohn's measurement about 1.5μ in length, and becoming one-half or one-third of that amount in breadth, engaged in active bipartition, and thus frequently united in pairs, but scarcely ever forming long rows; in this they resemble *Micrococcus lacticus*, but are distinguished from it by their somewhat larger dimensions, and especially by the very active independent movement of the individuals suspended in the fluid. The movement is often a peculiar backward movement in different directions. Zoogloae are ultimately formed on the surface of the fluid in the form of greenish slimy films or lumps, in which the cells lie motionless. The alternation of these two states was clearly described by Cohn as long ago as 1853. Formation of spores in the characteristic manner has not been observed in *B. Termo*, and it must therefore be classed for the present with arthrosporous forms. I have said thus much in order to commend the old *B. Termo* to renewed observation; time will show how much will be left of it and its reputation as the exciting cause of putrefaction. I leave these sentences as they were originally written, only adding that Hauser has since shown that Cohn's *Bacterium Termo* is a collective species, and has resolved it into three kinds; but a closer comparison of these has still to be made (51). I now conclude with it the series of examples of saprophytic Bacteria.

X.

Parasitic Bacteria. The phenomena of parasitism.

WE now pass on to the second category of Bacteria, distinguished above on page 65 by their parasitic mode of life.

The term parasite is applied in biology to the living creatures

which take up their abode on or in other living creatures, and feed on the substance of their bodies. The animal or plant which supplies food and lodging to a parasite is termed its host. Parasites are known in very different divisions of the animal and vegetable kingdoms, and many of them are well and certainly understood. I need only mention intestinal worms on the one hand, and on the other the long series of true Fungi which are parasitic especially on plants. Our experience of these forms, which are comparatively easy to examine, teaches us that the adaptations to the parasitic mode of life are extraordinarily complex and present an extreme variety of gradations between one case and another, that is between one species and another, and that these are dependent on the one hand upon the more or less strict requirements of the parasitic mode of life, and on the other upon the mutual relations between parasite and host.

To attempt to go at all at length into the above relations, would lead us here much too far into details. But we must call attention for our present guidance to one or two of the most important points.

As regards the nature of the parasitism, we have first the case which is farthest removed from the life of saprophytes, that of obligate parasites, which by the provisions of their nature can only complete the course of their development in the parasitic and not in the saprophytic mode of life. To take an example from amongst those with which we are best acquainted, this is true strictly and excluding all deviation into saprophytism of the Entozoa, such as tapeworms and Trichinae; among Fungi, of those which live inside plants and have been termed rusts (Uredineae). These organisms as a matter of fact live only inside their living hosts and feed on them. It is quite conceivable that the conditions necessary for their development may arise or be artificially produced outside the living host, and it would certainly be an instructive experiment to grow a tapeworm from the ovum in a nutrient solution; but this has never been actually

done, and no instance of the kind is to be found in nature. In these cases the parasitism is obligate and indeed strictly obligate.

I add the word strictly, because there is a modification of obligate parasitism, in which a parasitic mode of life is necessary for the completion of the entire course of the development, and is often the only one which actually occurs, while at the same time saprophytism may take its place, at least in certain stages of the development. No example of this kind occurs to me at this moment from the animal kingdom, but there are some to be found. Among the Fungi there are a number of species of the genus *Cordyceps* which inhabit insects, especially caterpillars, and in which this adaptation occurs in a marked manner. The germ-tubes developed from spores on the caterpillar penetrate into the insect, spreading luxuriantly in it, and at length killing it, and after its death they fill the whole of its body with mycelial tissue. From this tissue, if the conditions are favourable for vegetation, large Fungus-bodies are produced, several inches in length, which are the stromata of the Fungus, and produce spores (ascospores). These go through the same course of development, if they also find their way to a suitable living insect. But if this does not happen, the spores have the power of germinating on a dead organic substance, for instance in a nutrient solution, and their germ-tubes may develop there into Fungus-plants. But these plants do not produce the characteristic stromata just mentioned. They form different spores from those produced in the stromata, and these spores may also develop in the saprophytic mode of life; but if they find their way to the proper insect-host, they can recommence the course of development which reaches its highest point in the formation of stromata as described above. Here then we have parasites which are able to complete a certain portion of the course of their development while living as saprophytes, though without reaching its highest point, namely the formation of stromata; they may be shortly termed facultative saprophytes.

Thirdly, there are also facultative parasites. These are

species which are able to develop as perfectly, or at least nearly as perfectly, in the saprophytic as in the parasitic mode of life. The 'or' shows at once that there are gradations also within this category, and these are, as might be expected, of such a kind that some plants find the conditions more favourable in the parasitic, others in the saprophytic mode of life, while others again show no difference in this respect. There are many instances of these modifications of facultative parasitism among the Fungi, and we shall soon make acquaintance with similar instances in the Bacteria.

The mutual relations in each case between parasite and host, the dependence of the one on the other, the benefit or injury which the one receives from the other, are independent of these strict requirements of parasitism which vary in each separate case. In cases like that of the Trichinae, for example, we are in the habit of speaking of this relation as one-sided, as one in which the parasite derives its entire means of subsistence from the living host, while the host receives nothing but harm from the parasite through the necessary withdrawal of its substance and other manifold chemical and mechanical disturbances which it suffers. States of disturbance of the normal existence of a living being, the normal requiring to be determined in each case by experience, are known as diseases; the parasites of which we are speaking cause these states and are therefore injurious to health, the exciting causes of disease. Further, the parasite by means of its germs, spores, ova, or whatever other name is given to its organs of propagation, may be transferred from the host which has been made ill by it to others in which it will also produce disease. The maladies caused by parasites are therefore transferable from host to host, they are, to use the common expression, infectious.

But these cases, in which the parasite is injurious to health and the injury is all on one side, are only one extreme among those that are known. There are others in which the two organisms live in common with equal advantage to both, and

there is every possible gradation again between these extremes. Lastly, there are cases in which a parasite lives in a host without either injuring or sensibly profiting by it, at most deriving its food from the refuse of the metabolism of the host. In extreme cases of this kind, which obviously lie on the borderline of the phenomena of true parasitism, we use the expression lodger-parasites.

Further, there is a fact more or less known to the experience of every one, which holds good of all the categories of parasites distinguishable according to the points of view here indicated, namely that a parasitic species may make choice as we should say between the hosts which it occupies, that is, attacks one host and thrives perfectly well in or on it, while it either refuses others altogether or at least grows less vigorously in them. In these respects also there is every conceivable gradation. First, as regards the choice of the host-species by a parasitic species; one extreme is marked by the narrowest one-sidedness. For instance, a strictly obligate and very well marked parasitic Fungus, *Laboulbenia Muscae*, mentioned on page 39, grows exclusively on the house-fly and on no other insect, at least according to our present investigations. Other Fungi and other parasites besides the Fungi are not so one-sided in their choice, since they attack a larger number of host-species, but those only as a rule which belong to a narrow cycle of affinity, a genus, family, &c. Thus, for example, some of the species of *Cordyceps* mentioned above, grow in the larvae of a great variety of butterflies and other insects. But it sometimes happens that single host-species within such a cycle of affinity remain excluded from the choice for reasons of which we are ignorant. Lastly, we are acquainted with obligate and facultative parasites which are able to complete their development equally well in hosts of the most different cycles of affinity. I need only mention *Trichina spiralis* once more, which thrives well in rodents, swine, men, and other animals. Examples in plenty may also be drawn from the Fungi; but among them

also strange exceptions occur within a cycle of preference, some host-species being spared by the parasites without any definable reason. To name only one instance, a Fungus named *Phytophthora omnivora* from its catholicity of taste attacks the most heterogeneous plants, species of *Oenothera* and other herbs and garden-flowers, *Sempervivum*, the beech, &c.; on the other hand it never attacks the potato-plant, which its nearest relative *Phytophthora infestans* prefers.

It is at present scarcely possible to give an exact account of the physiological causes of these preferences, but it is at the same time obvious that they depend essentially on chemical and physical qualities and distinctions.

If then there is a choice between one species and another, there must be a similar choice to a certain extent between individuals of the species, for the differences between the several species are the same in kind, though not in degree, as those between individuals of one and the same species; the latter are less than the former, and are therefore also less pronounced, being sometimes scarcely or not at all perceivable; gradations between the different cases which we meet with everywhere are also not wanting here.

If we describe these phenomena which run through the whole of the long series of parasites in the reverse way, that is to say, not with reference to the parasite but to the host, then we say that the host is differently suited, disposed, or predisposed, according to the species and individual for the attack of a parasite. We may speak of predisposition on the part of a species, or individual, or in different states, stages of development, or ages of an individual. Of these individual predispositions it may be further specially observed that they must, no less than all others, as a general rule, have their foundation in each case in the chemical, physical, and anatomical constitution. It may be shown for example in the case of certain Fungi of the genera *Pythium*, *Sclerotinia*, and others which live in plants, that individuals of the same host-species have unequal susceptibility to

the attacks of the parasite, and unequal power of resisting them according to the relative amount of water which they contain. Since in these cases younger plants have more water than the older, a predisposition dependent on age is also indicated accordingly.

In cases where the parasite causes a disturbance, which we call sickness, of what by experience is regarded as the normal vegetation of the host, if the predisposition is individual we speak usually of a sickly predisposition. This may be correct, in so far as the predisposition to the attack of the parasite may be connected with deviations from the state which is from experience termed the sound state. But it need not always be correct, for there is no reason at all why the disposition for the attack of the parasite should in every case indicate a condition, which must be called sickly even when there is no parasite present. The above-mentioned example of the predisposition varying with the age is a sufficient proof of this. Here we must distinguish between one case and another, and care is required in determining each individual case.

An example may help to make this still more plain; it is that of a case which is comparatively very accurately known. The common garden-cress, *Lepidium sativum*, is often attacked by a parasitic Fungus of comparatively large size, *Cystopus candidus*. In consequence of this it shows considerable degeneration, swellings, curvatures of the stem, and often also of the fruits, and on these parts and on the leaves white spots and pustules subsequently turning to dust, which are formed by the sporogenous organs of the *Cystopus*, and give the entire phenomenon the name of the white rust in cress. This is a case of disease, and so striking that every one notices it at once with the naked eye. Now we find in a bed of cress at about flowering time a certain number of rusty plants, two for example or twenty. They are in the middle of the other hundred or thousand plants, and these are healthy and free from the Fungus and continue so till the period of vegetation is at an end. This is the case, though the *Cystopus* forms countless spores in the

white rust-pustules, and the spores are dispersed as dust and are at once capable of germination, finding the necessary conditions for their further development in the bed of cress, and are the instruments by which the white rust-disease is eminently infectious. Nevertheless those hundred or thousand plants are not infected. All that has been hitherto said is strictly correct, and if we limit our view to this, we shall see in the phenomena which have been described a conspicuous case of individual difference in predisposition; a case too perhaps, if we judge hastily, of sickly predisposition in the plants attacked, for they do become sick and the others do not. And yet this is not the true account of the matter. Every healthy cress-plant is equally liable to the attacks of the *Cystopus* and to the rust-disease which it causes, only the liability is confined to a certain stage of the development, and ceases once for all when that stage is past. The germinating cress-plant in effect, first unfolds two small three-lobed leaves, the seed-leaves or cotyledons. When it has grown a little further and formed more foliage-leaves, the cotyledons wither and drop off. It appears then, that the germ-tubes of the Fungus of white rust find their way into all the cotyledons and are able to develop there, and if this development has once begun, the Fungus establishes itself at once in the tissue into which it has penetrated, and grows on in and with the growing plant, and produces the disease. The germ-tubes of *Cystopus* may indeed make their way for a short distance into all the other parts of the plant, but are unable to establish themselves inside it and continue their development. The plant is for the future safe from the attacks of the parasite as soon as the cotyledons have fallen off. The two or the twenty rusted plants in the bed are the ones in which the Fungus attacked the cotyledons in good time; if it had attacked the thousand others in equally good time, all would have been rusted. They continued healthy, because they were not infected in the stage in which they were open to infection, that is, predisposed.

It follows necessarily from what has been said with respect to the variety of gradations in the mutual relations of host and parasite, that the progress and issue of the disease must also show manifold gradations, varying with the species on both sides, and in a less degree with the individuals. The very general occurrence of *Trichinae*, tapeworms, the itch and other diseases bring them so much under the notice of all, that this brief notice of them here will be sufficient.

XI.

Harmless parasites of warm-blooded animals. Parasites of the intestinal canal. *Sarcina*. *Leptothrix*, *Micrococci*, *Spirillum*, *Comma-bacillus* of the mucous membrane of the mouth.

It seemed to me expedient to give the foregoing short review of the phenomena of parasitism and of its consequences, because all that we know of parasitic Bacteria are only special cases of the main phenomena which occur everywhere; and this is equally true of all our suppositions concerning them. The understanding of these matters will therefore be materially aided by resting on old and long-known phenomena.

In passing now to the consideration of important examples of parasitic Bacteria, it will be advisable to speak first and chiefly of the parasites of warm-blooded animals, including mankind, and afterwards to say a few words on those of other animals, and of plants.

In the former class it will best suit our purpose to distinguish the species which are the exciting causes of disease from those which are less injurious or altogether harmless; and first a few words respecting the latter kind.

The digestive canal and the breathing passages, the former especially, are a favourite habitat of lower organisms, Fungi and Bacteria, putting the various kinds of worms out of consideration. A large number of Fungi make use of the intestinal canal

as a regular, if not in most cases an absolutely indispensable thoroughfare, since when introduced with the food they find a home and nourishment in it for the first stages of their development, and then complete it on the voided faeces. This is shown by the abundant and remarkable Fungus-flora of dung.

It is known that many forms of Bacteria occur in large numbers in the contents of the intestinal canal. A more thorough sifting and sorting of most of the species has yet to be undertaken. In the human intestine Nothnagel has distinguished *Bacillus subtilis*, *B. Amylobacter*, and other not clearly defined forms, and Bienstock (50) his drum-stick *Bacillus*. Kurth found his *Bacterium Zopfii* in the intestine of fowls (see page 22). To these examples must be added the constant, and according to van Tieghem (see page 102), the essential presence of *Bacillus Amylobacter* in the stomachs of ruminants (52).

The acid of the gastric juice may prevent the appearance of most of the Bacteria in the normal contents of the stomach (in the rennet-stomach in ruminants). Koch's researches into anthrax, to be noticed again presently, have even shown that *Bacillus Anthracis* in the vegetative states is killed by the gastric juice, and only its spores maintain their vitality. This may be the case with some other species, and it may be of some importance that a kind of sorting thus takes place in the normal stomach, by means of which some only of the Bacteria introduced with the food reach the intestinal canal in the living state.

That the gastric juice has not always an injurious effect, but that here too there is a difference between one case and another, is shown by the researches of Miller and W. de Bary (52). We are acquainted with one species, the well-known *Sarcina ventriculi* (Fig. 14), which thrives particularly well in the human stomach. This species forms packets in the shape of almost perfect cubes of roundish cells arranged in regular layers parallel with the surfaces of the cube, and kept firmly united by tough gelatinous membranes. Comparison shows plainly that the packets are formed in the manner which can be directly

observed in the case of other very similar species (see Fig. 15), namely, from a single round initial cell by successive divisions formed in three directions. The packets separate as they grow into daughter-packets, each of which contains the progeny of one of the cells of previous orders of division, and as this process is repeated the packets multiply. Nothing further is known of the history of the development of *Sarcina*.

Sarcina ventriculi is at present known only from the human stomach and intestinal canal. In diseases, especially enlargements, of the stomach, it is often found in incredible quantities.



Fig. 14.

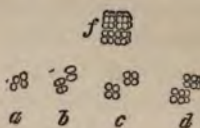


Fig. 15.

Yet no causal connection has been ascertained between its occurrence and distinct phenomena of disease, and other conditions being the same it may be present in profusion or sparingly, or be absent; its absence indeed is the rule in much the larger number of stomachs, diseased as well as healthy. The causes of all this are unknown; nor can we tell whence it finds its way into the stomach. Its occurrence outside the stomach

Fig. 14. *Sarcina ventriculi*, Goodsir. Large-celled form just taken from the contents of the stomach of a patient and imbedded in soft gelatine; a comparatively small and cube-shaped packet. View of one surface only; but other surfaces project below and to the right beyond the edge of the first. In the surface depicted the cells with double contour-lines are rightly focussed; those with single contour-lines are not in the right focus but lying at a lower level. Magn. 600 times.

Fig. 15. *Sarcina minuta*, de Bary, in gelatine on a microscopic slide. *a-d* successive states of the same specimen, observed as a double pair of round cells, *a* about 4, *b* about 6, *c* about 9, and *d* at 10 o'clock in the afternoon. In *c* the tetrads are still formed of a single layer, in *d* a division has taken place in each cell in the plane of the paper; each tetrad develops into an 8-celled cube-shaped packet. *f* a 32-celled packet. See note 53.

and intestine, excepting of course in the evacuations, has not been observed with any certainty, and the attempts to cultivate it have, up to the present time, been without success in all cases offering clear results.

It is true that we are acquainted with a number of forms or species, in which the cubical packets are so like those of *Sarcina ventriculi* that they must be placed alongside of it as closely allied forms. These occur both outside living organisms, as saprophytes, and also in the bodies of living animals, and among them of men. That they are not very widely diffused is evident from the fact that the reported cases of their occurrence are always solitary ones.

Saprophytic forms of *Sarcina* have been found casually, that is without having been introduced intentionally, by Cohn and Pasteur on all kinds of nutrient solutions, by Schröter on boiled potatoes, by myself on acetified beer, on coagulated milk, and elsewhere. In these instances the yellow forms (*Sarcina lutea*, *S. flava*) have repeatedly been observed (53).

Sarcina-forms inhabiting the bodies of living animals are described as obtained from the bladder (*S. Welckeri*), the lung, the mouth, and other cavities of the body, even from the blood of the human subject, and from the cavities and the intestinal canal of other warm-blooded animals.

These forms, the saprophytic as well as the parasitic, are, so far as the statements before us enable us to judge, without doubt clearly distinct from *Sarcina ventriculi*. Unfortunately many accounts are so defective, so very much restricted, one might say, to the word *Sarcina*, that it is impossible to determine their identity. The fact moreover which was noticed in the case of *Sarcina ventriculi* is also true of the parasitic forms; their occurrence, as far as our knowledge goes, has not been shown to be in causal connection with distinctly morbid phenomena, and they must for the present be regarded as simply lodger-parasites (53).

Many kinds of Bacteria are observed in the mucous mem-

brane of the mouth and nose. With regard to the latter this assertion favours the supposition that Bacteria are uniformly present in that catarrh of early summer which goes by the name of hay-fever. I can bear out this statement myself as a sufferer from this disagreeable malady, though I must add that Bacteria are also present during the 10-11 months of the year that are free from hay-fever. I found them to be small, short rods resembling those of *Bacterium Termo*. Whether specifically different forms are present, or predominate at different times, has not been ascertained.

We are better acquainted with the abundant growth of Bacteria in the mucous membrane of the mouth. They occur in greatest profusion on the gums and between and on the teeth, in a more scattered manner, but still in considerable numbers on the rest of the surface of the mouth and in the discharged saliva. A specimen of mucus scraped from a tooth is seen to be chiefly composed of a form known by the old name of *Leptothrix buccalis*, Robin (Fig. 16, *a*). It consists of long straight filaments glued together into dense bundles, brittle and readily separating into pieces transversely, and of unequal thickness; larger filaments

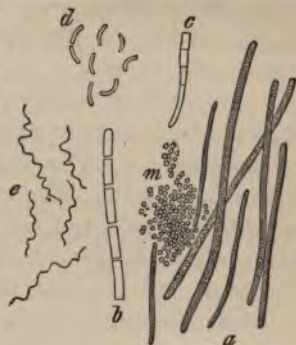


Fig. 16.

Fig. 16. Bacteria from mucus of the teeth. *a* *Leptothrix buccalis*, Robin; filaments or portions of filaments of different thickness. *b* a portion of a filament after treatment with alcoholic solution of iodine showing the segmentation distinctly. *c* portion of a filament much narrowed at one end, without treatment with reagents and showing segmentation distinctly. *d* Lewis' comma-bacillus, that is, a short-celled *Spirillum*. *e* *Spirochaete Cohnii*, Winter (*Spirochaete* of mucus of the teeth, Cohn, *Beitr.* i. 2, p. 180, and ii. p. 421). *m* *Micrococcus*-heaps. All the figures are of specimens from the same preparation, *e* and *b* after staining, the rest fresh from the mouth. Magn. 600 times, with the exception of *b*, which is more highly magnified.

are over $1\ \mu$ in the transverse diameter, others only half that thickness. The length also of the members (cells) is unequal, in some cases not exceeding the transverse diameter, in others several times greater. The filaments, especially those with short and thick cells, often show the reaction of granulose (page 5), but different portions of the same filament may assume alternately a blue and yellow colour with iodine. Rasmussen (54) claims to have distinguished three separate forms of *Leptothrix buccalis* by aid of cultivation. I cannot say whether this is rightly done or not, for Rasmussen's work is only known to me at second hand.

Secondly, the masses of *Leptothrix* often contain round Cocci, which are sometimes irregularly rolled up into dense gelatinous heaps, and like the *Leptothrix*-forms are without the power of motion (Fig. 16, *m*).

Thirdly, a *Spirillum*-form is commonly found with the others, showing itself rather in single specimens and in the fluid surrounding the *Leptothrix*-masses after addition of water; this is *Spirochaete Cohnii*, Winter (*S. buccalis* or *S. dentium*), and consists of filaments of extreme tenuity without evident transverse divisions, spirally twisted into 3-6 or more steep and often irregular coils, flexible and either exhibiting a slow twisting movement or else without motion (Fig. 16, *e*).

Lastly, one more form is often though not always observed with the others, a thin short rod-shaped Bacterium, bent like a bow, and described first by Miller and then by Lewis (55) as the comma-bacillus of the mucus of the mouth (Fig. 16, *d*); in a fluid it usually exhibits an active hopping movement.

It may be assumed beforehand as certain, that besides these forms other saprophytic Bacteria must also occur in the mucus of the mouth. Miller, according to recent communications, has found twenty-five such organisms. Hueppe speaks of two *Micrococci* which produce lactic acid as coming from the human mouth (see page 94). But other forms do not appear to be developed in any abundance in healthy individuals. It may be

said perhaps that their invasion is hindered by the presence of the characteristic dwellers in the mouth mentioned above.

I repeat that I would have these latter spoken of at present only as forms which are actually present side by side, nor will I enter further into the question how far they stand in genetic relation to one another. From the impression which they give us and from present investigations it seems to be highly probable that we have before us several distinct social species.

The dwellers in the digestive and respiratory passages which have now been described, together with other near allies found in mammals are, so far as our knowledge goes, almost without exception harmless guests, lodger-parasites only, those which live in the mouth being perhaps even useful as protectors against an invasion of destructive ferment-forms. Certain forms however are disagreeable exceptions, inasmuch as they cause caries, the disease in which the teeth become hollow. Every hollow tooth is penetrated throughout by Bacteria, and different forms or species occur in different cases; Miller (55), after examining hundreds of teeth, has distinguished five of these forms. He has also shown by very thorough investigation that one of them, a *Micrococcus*, forms lactic acid in a substratum containing sugar or starch. The salts of calcium in the substance of the tooth are dissolved by the excreted acid, and the Bacterium is thus enabled to force its way into the tooth; as more and more of the calcium is withdrawn the Bacterium passes into the tubuli of the dentine of the tooth, and ultimately spreads through and destroys the tooth. It can scarcely be doubted that Miller's four other species produce the same effects.

XII.

Anthrax and Fowl-cholera.

LEPTOTHRIX buccalis, as the exciting cause of caries in the teeth, carries us on to those parasites in warm-blooded animals which produce disease.

The best way to obtain a clear idea of these organisms, their manner of life, and their effects will be to examine first of all some comparatively well-known examples.

Let us take first the disease known as anthrax, charbon, sang de rate and its exciting cause, *Bacillus Anthracis* (56).

Bacillus Anthracis has already been repeatedly brought before our notice. Its description will therefore only be briefly recapitulated here, and its figure reproduced (Figs. 17, 18). It consists of cylindrical cells about $1-1.5\ \mu$ in thickness, and 3-4 times that length. In the blood of animals these cells are usually connected together into long straight rods (Fig. 17, c), which appear homogeneous till they are carefully examined, that is, do not distinctly show segmentation into individual members. When grown in a dead substratum the rods develop into very long filaments, which appear sharply bent in several places, and form curvatures and loops; they also separate at the points of flexure into rod-shaped pieces, and are usually collected in large numbers into bundles or sheaves and twisted round one another (Fig. 17, a). The rods and filaments are without the power of locomotion, except in special cases, which will be noticed below. The formation and germination of the spores take place in the manner described in Lecture III in the case of the endosporous Bacilli; in germination the spores merely grow in length (Fig. 17, b) without throwing off any distinct spore-membrane, and the young germ-rod often exhibits a slow oscillating movement. The ripe spore is broadly ellipsoidal, as broad as its mother-cell which retains its cylindrical shape but much shorter, and lies very nearly in the middle of the mother-cell till it is set at liberty by the swelling of the membrane.

Bacillus Anthracis is distinguished under the microscope by the absence of independent motion and by the form of its germination from *B. subtilis*, which is very much like it in almost all respects, except that it is usually more slender and is not parasitic. To these must be added in ordinary cases the macroscopic distinction, that *B. Anthracis* at the highest point of its development forms a floccose sediment in nutrient solutions, while *B. subtilis* forms the dry membrane on the surface mentioned on page 12. Some exceptional phenomena will be noticed further on.

Anthrax chiefly attacks mammals, and among these the most liable to it are herbivorous animals, especially rodents and ruminants; of the species which have been observed, domestic mice, guinea-pigs, rabbits, sheep, and horned cattle are the most susceptible in the order of naming. The next in the degree of liability are omnivorous animals, and among them men; then come the carnivores, and among these cats, for instance, are more frequently attacked than dogs. Birds also are said to be susceptible to the disease, though this has been disputed; Gibier found that frogs, and Metschnikoff that lizards (*Lacerta viridis*) were susceptible when they were kept at about the temperature of the bodies of warm-blooded animals. We will pass over

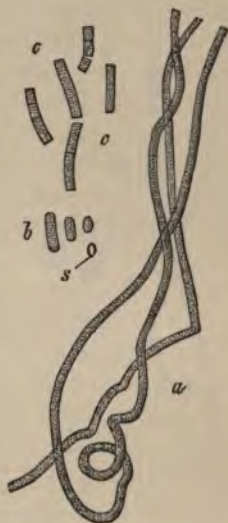


Fig. 17.

Fig. 17. *Bacillus Anthracis*. *a* portion of a group of vigorously growing filaments; the segmentation into cells is not visible, but has nevertheless taken place. *b* three successive stages of a germinating spore; close by is a ripe spore *s* before germination. *c* rod from the blood of an infected guinea-pig some hours after the death of the animal, after treatment with distilled water. *a* and *b* from cultures on microscope-slides in solution of extract of meat. Magn. 600-700 times.

disputed points on the present occasion, leaving them to be examined in the special literature of the subject (56), and confine ourselves to cases which have been certainly ascertained, especially those in mammals. Susceptibility to infection varies with the species, as appears from what has been already said; within the limits of the species it varies according to race and age, and with the individual.

Anthrax is a widely-spread form of disease; at the same time it is matter of long experience, that it appears with unusual frequency in certain districts, and that these anthrax-districts are especially dangerous to herds of cattle, and are therefore dreaded by breeders.

The clinical aspect of the disease is different in different species of animals; in larger ones it is said to run a comparatively slow course, being accompanied with violent fever, &c., and in most cases but not always ends in death. Mice and guinea-pigs succumbed to the disease almost without exception in the cases ob-

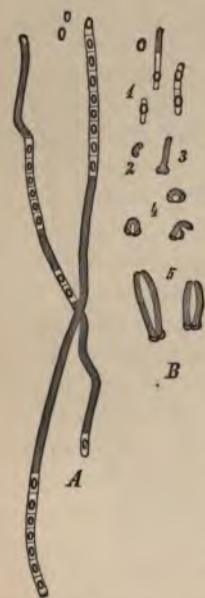


Fig. 18.

Fig. 18. *A* *Bacillus Anthracis*. Two filaments partly in an advanced stage of spore-formation; above them two ripe spores escaped from the cells. From a culture on a microscope-slide in a solution of meat-extract. The spores are drawn a little too narrow; they are nearly as broad as the breadth of the mother-cell. *B* *Bacillus subtilis*. 1 fragments of filaments with ripe spores. 2 commencement of germination of spore; the outer wall torn transversely. 3 young rod projecting from the spore in the usual transverse position. 4 germ-rods bent into the shape of a horse-shoe, one subsequently with one extremity released. 5 germ-rods already grown to a considerable size, but with both extremities still fixed in the spore membrane. All magn. 600 times.

up to the moment of death. In many instances I observed guinea-pigs lively and eager for food, till they all at once (about forty-eight hours after infection) collapsed and died after a short struggle.

If a diseased animal is examined a little before or immediately after death, the vegetative rods of *Bacillus Anthracis* (Fig. 17, c) are found in its blood. In larger animals, such as horned cattle, their numbers appear from the accounts before us to vary in every case. I say appear for reasons to be given presently. But they are always found in the capillaries of the internal organs, at least in the spleen. Koch states that they are not numerous in the blood of rabbits and mice, but are all the more numerous in the lymphatic glands and in the spleen. In guinea-pigs, the animals which I have myself chiefly examined, the entire mass of the blood is permeated by the rods; the smallest drop of blood, scarcely visible to the naked eye, taken from a slight puncture in the ear, or toe, or elsewhere, contains them; they are present in enormous numbers in the small vessels and capillaries of the liver, kidneys, spleen, and other organs. The same state of things continues for some time also after death; at a later period, when the first rigidity of death is passed away it often changes visibly, and it is possible to obtain considerable quantities of blood from the large blood-vessels, or from the heart of the animal without discovering a single rod in them. The rods are there but they are inclosed, often in large numbers, in the clots of fibrin, which it may be said in passing will supply the purest material for the culture of the *Bacillus*. It is quite possible that in the cases in which few rods were observed, the reason was, that those which were inclosed in the clots of fibrin were overlooked when the dead animal was examined after the coagulation of the blood; this is a point to be remembered in connection with the statements mentioned above, that the *Bacilli* are present sometimes in larger sometimes in smaller quantities.

The rods were first seen by Rayer in 1850, and next by Pollender, independently of Rayer, in 1855. The causal con-

nection between the Bacillus to which the rods belong and the disease known as anthrax was first distinctly pointed out by Davaine in 1863, and this view of the matter, though it has been opposed on various grounds, is now accepted. It has been distinctly proved that the disease makes its appearance only when the Bacillus has found its way into the blood, and that the artificial introduction of the Bacillus into the blood results in the characteristic infection, the sickening of the animal. The infection follows if the living Bacillus is introduced directly into the blood by intentional inoculation, anthrax by inoculation, or unintentionally through wounds of the skin, anthrax by wounds, or through the uninjured mucous membrane of the intestinal canal, intestinal anthrax. It is effected both by means of living rods, and by spores, the latter then germinating in the blood or in the intestine. In both cases it is a matter of indifference whether the matter used for infection is obtained direct from a diseased animal or from a culture, such as will be described presently, which has been kept free from every trace of any product of animal disease. The Bacillus, when it has died of itself or been killed, is incapable of producing the infection.

When once the Bacillus has found its way into the blood of an animal capable of the infection, it grows and multiplies in the rod-form and spreads partly by its own growth, partly by the movement of the blood which carries the rods along with it in the manner described above. In proportion as this takes place, the sickness increases till at length death supervenes. The minutest possible quantity of the living Bacillus is sufficient to set these processes going. A guinea-pig, for example, dies with the symptoms which have been described in forty-eight hours after a quantity of spores or rods, too small to be visible with a pocket-lense, is introduced into the skin on the point of a needle by a puncture too slight to draw blood.

Anthrax by inoculation and anthrax by a wound are alike caused by the introduction of both spores and living rods.

Intestinal anthrax on the contrary is actually produced only by the introduction of spores into the body, as has been proved by Koch and his colleagues. In the natural course of things the *Bacillus* can only reach the mucous membrane of the intestine from the mouth, that is, when it is swallowed with food. It has then to pass through the stomach, and here the rods lose their efficiency, doubtless from the effects of the acid gastric juice; whether they are actually killed by it I am not prepared to say. The spores, on the contrary, pass unaltered through the stomach; they find the conditions favourable to germination in the contents of the intestine, and the rods developed in germination make their way into the mucous membrane of the intestine, especially through the lymph-follicles and Peyer's patches; from there the way is open through the capillary vessels in the mucous membrane to the passages of the blood.

It appears from the investigations of the above-named observers that animals which chew the cud are liable to be infected in this way from the intestine. The experiments were made with sheep. Experience also with horned cattle not purposely infected seems to show by its agreement with these experiments that the latter animals also are liable to this mode of infection. It gives also the important practical result, that the cases of anthrax which occur in them spontaneously, that is not intentionally produced for experiments' sake, are chiefly of the intestinal form, and are caused therefore by taking in the spores of the *Bacillus* with the food.

Other animals are less susceptible of infection from the intestine; yet some attempts made to procure it succeeded in the case of guinea-pigs, rabbits, and mice; they were all unsuccessful with rats, fowls, and pigeons.

After all these experiences the first question is, whence do the spores come from which enter the animal? They are not formed either in the living animal or in the unopened carcase, for there vegetative development only takes place. But it was

nently infected. If no herds of cattle visit them, small animals, the rodents especially, which are so susceptible of the disease, may ensure the introduction and conservation of the Bacilli. But these circumstances are, as was said, not directly necessary for the existence of the Bacillus and of the risk of anthrax, notwithstanding the importance which has been attributed to some of the conditions connected with them.

To complete this review of the subject we may remark in conclusion, that the Bacillus and its effects appear to be transferable as might be expected from one living animal to another, and the disease is propagated by this transmission. This infection belongs of course to the category above distinguished, of anthrax as produced by inoculation or by a wound. It can only be brought about by means of vegetating rods, because these alone are present in the living animal, and the rods, as we saw, must be conveyed directly into the blood of the living animal, to be capable of further development. And now the conditions of infection have been sufficiently indicated for our purpose. A possibly exaggerated importance has been ascribed to stinging flies and gnats as agents of infection, since these insects, when they have sucked blood from an animal which contains Bacilli and then puncture a healthy animal for the same purpose, may easily effect a true inoculation of the disease.

The Bacillus of anthrax in the character of a parasite produces in the animals and in the cases which have been described injurious effects, which may be provisionally compared to those of a poison, and may therefore be termed poisonous and virulent.

This virulence may be gradually attenuated till it ceases to be dangerous even in the case of that most susceptible of all the animals experimented on, the domestic mouse. Pasteur has shown that this takes place when the Bacillus is cultivated in a neutral nutrient solution, meat-broth, especially chicken-broth with a plentiful supply of oxygen at a temperature of 42-43° C.

Toussaint and Chauveau obtained the same results at a higher temperature. A culture of this kind ends in the death of the *Bacillus*, which ensues, according to Pasteur's account, in about a month or a little more than a month. Till this time the *Bacillus* vegetates without change in its morphological characters, except that the formation of spores is delayed or altogether stopped. That it never takes place is denied by Koch, Gaffky, and Löffler on the ground of direct observation. If the *Bacillus* is transferred to a fresh culture at any time before death has supervened, it will develop in the normal manner, and even produce normal spores at the proper temperature. If the temperature continues to be raised, complete attenuation results in a shorter time; a few days are required at a temperature of $45^{\circ}\text{C}.$, a few hours at one of $47^{\circ}\text{C}.$, a few minutes at one of $50-53^{\circ}\text{C}.$ The three Berlin observers found that there was a considerable difference between 42° and $43^{\circ}\text{C}.$ in the time required for total attenuation in correspondence with the temperature-differences of tenths of a degree, the process being accelerated as the temperature rose.

It follows that if the *Bacillus* is cultivated at a temperature between 42° and $43^{\circ}\text{C}.$, we obtain material which will be harmless to animals in the order of their susceptibility to infection, for instance to rabbits first, after them to guinea-pigs, and lastly to mice; fluctuations will naturally occur according to individual susceptibility, age, and other circumstances.

It has been already stated that the *Bacilli* are capable of further vegetation after passing through every degree of attenuation of their virulence before reaching the stage of actual loss of vitality. If their cultivation is continued under optimum conditions they grow in their normal shape and form normal spores, but the successive generations, even when produced from spores, nevertheless retain as a rule the degree of attenuation of the first generation; some kill mice for example and are harmless in the case of guinea-pigs, others do not affect the health of mice. Cultures of the latter quality were continued

during two years by Koch, Gaffky, and Löffler without any change or any return to virulence.

The behaviour of Bacilli which have been rapidly attenuated at 47-50° C. and at still higher temperatures is different; they recover their virulence when cultivated under the most favourable conditions.

It is true that a return from the attenuated to the virulent condition is not altogether excluded, even in forms which have been slowly attenuated. Pasteur affirms that if matter, which is not fatal to full-grown guinea-pigs but kills young individuals a day or two old, is taken from one of the latter and used to inoculate other guinea-pigs successively older, a degree of virulence is ultimately attained sufficient to kill old animals. Koch and his colleagues have not found these statements confirmed by their results, and though their experiments were somewhat differently arranged, yet they seem to show that no such fixed rule obtains in this matter as might be gathered from Pasteur's account. On the other hand the same observers have distinctly proved that there is a return to increased virulence in individual and not very similar cases.

Lastly, they have also proved that cases of the reverse kind occur, in which the virulence of a culture suddenly diminishes of its own accord, that is without any ascertained external cause; spores from material which killed rabbits and guinea-pigs produced eight weeks later a generation which did not injure these animals but was still fatal to mice. To this class of phenomena belongs perhaps an observation recently communicated by Prazmoswki, according to which a pure culture of *Bacillus Anthracis* in a nutrient solution entirely lost its virulence without apparent cause. I have myself seen the same or a similar case. Buchner's investigation, which bears on this point, will be noticed presently.

I have already observed that the form of the *Bacillus* remains unchanged in the virulent and attenuated states. In the main points this is always the case, though some modifications have

been observed. Thus it is stated by Koch and his colleagues that the *Bacillus* which is only strong enough to kill mice fills the capillaries, especially of the lungs, in the form of long filaments, which may often be followed continuously from the capillaries into the larger microscopic vessels, while the more virulent *Bacillus* is usually present in the capillaries in the form of short rods.

In Prazmowski's observation the difference between the virulent and attenuated forms was, that the rods of the latter kind were motile during several generations, though their motion was slow and dragging in comparison, for example, with that of the hay-bacillus, and that they not only form flakes at the bottom of the nutrient solution which is clear above them, but also rise in it and make it turbid, and form on its surface 'thickish dirty-white films of a slimy consistence.' Exactly the same appearance has been observed by myself in meat-extract-solution; there the rods even up to the time of forming their spores were much less united into long filaments than in the virulent forms, and in the surface-films they lay in every direction, and were densely and irregularly compacted together into a felted mass. This mode of grouping is in appearance so unlike that of the common *Bacillus*, that we are naturally led to assume that we are dealing with a form very like *Bacillus Anthracis*, but yet specifically distinct from it, which has not allowed the latter to thrive in the solution, the *Bacillus* perhaps of Koch's malignant oedema; but the harmlessness of this form, even in the case of small rodents, is against this assumption.

Buchner undoubtedly observed the same phenomenon, when he grew *Bacillus Anthracis* through several generations in nutrient solutions composed of 1 per cent. of meat-extract, with or without the addition of sugar and peptone, and at a temperature of 35-37° C., and kept the cultures in constant movement by help of a rocking-apparatus in order to secure the largest possible supply of oxygen. The products of the cultivation gradually assumed the characters of Prazmowski's modified form.

Since this form in its want of virulence, its formation of superficial films, and its power of independent movement is more like the hay-bacillus, *B. subtilis*, than the virulent form, Buchner maintained that the virulent *B. Anthracis* had been entirely changed by cultivation into the harmless *B. subtilis*, and the matter excited much attention, since there was here apparently an evident case of the conversion of a species held to be distinct into another. But, as was shown on page 34, he has not yet proved his point. Buchner certainly tried the reverse process also, and endeavoured to convert the harmless *B. subtilis* into the virulent *B. Anthracis* by cultivating successive generations of it in various solutions containing albumen, which I must not enumerate here. The results obtained were for the most part distinctly negative, and the few which were said to be positive are open to so many objections, that without insisting on strict morphological proof we must consider them as quite uncertain. Here too the morphological proof has been omitted. It is quite possible that the usually harmless *B. subtilis* may by breeding be endowed with an exceptional virulence; but its specific character would no more be affected by this, than is that of *B. Anthracis* by its attenuations, nor would the fact that the latter is the ordinary exciting cause of anthrax be rendered at all doubtful.

Pasteur and Toussaint, led by experience derived from other sources which will be noticed again presently, have attempted with success to use the attenuated *Bacillus* of anthrax for protective inoculation against the virulent *Bacillus*. If an animal is inoculated with the *Bacillus* attenuated to the degree requisite for it, that is for that species, it either does not sicken or it sickens slightly and recovers from the disease. It resists then infection with less attenuated *Bacillus*, and at the next inoculation it resists the *Bacillus* which possesses the highest degree of virulence. The certainty of these results, and their special importance at the same time in reference to the practical art of the breeder, is differently appreciated in different quarters; Koch especially and his colleagues have brought forward well-

grounded objections to the praises bestowed on the school of Pasteur. We cannot enter further in this place into these practical questions. The fact, however, of the frequent success of protective inoculation is well established, and is abundantly confirmed even by those who are opposed to the exaggerated estimate of its practical importance. We record it therefore as a phenomenon of high scientific interest.

Having now become acquainted with these phenomena relative to *Bacillus Anthracis* and the disease which it produces, let us enquire how the injurious effects of the virulent *Bacillus* are brought about, and how the attenuation of the virulence and the operation of protective inoculation just described are to be explained.

In the present state of our knowledge we shall succeed in answering these questions best if we begin with the second. To prevent misunderstanding I will say beforehand most distinctly, that we can at present only make an attempt to answer these and all other questions, and must wait for our answers to be confirmed or amended by future investigation.

We begin therefore with the question of the explanation of protective inoculation, and we may formulate it a little differently and extend it by asking how it is that an animal is or becomes unsusceptible to, safe from the attacks of the injurious parasite. Metschnikoff has lately published some investigations which, if confirmed, bring us a step nearer to the understanding of this phenomenon. I report them because they seem to be trustworthy; I have not been able to repeat them myself.

We know that the blood of vertebrate animals contains red blood-corpuscles suspended in the fluid blood-plasma, and besides these colourless or white blood-corpuscles or blood-cells in considerably smaller quantity. The lower animals have no red blood-corpuscles, only the colourless blood-cells, which are uncoloured nucleated protoplasmic bodies. They possess a variety of remarkable qualities, but at present we are chiefly concerned with the fact that, like many other protoplasmic

bodies of similar structure, they are subject during their life to constant changes of shape in their soft viscid substance, exhibiting undulatory movements of their outline and alternate protrusion and retraction of processes (see Fig. 19). These amoeboid movements, as they are called, are combined with the power of taking up and absorbing solid bodies, or oil-drops, or similar objects into their soft substance. If the foreign body comes into contact with the surface of the amoeboid cell, the latter puts out processes which embrace it, and gradually close over it as the waves close over a drowning animal, so that it lies at last inside the soft cell-substance. It may be cast out again at some future time, but it may also suffer decomposition inside the cell, be killed, and disappear.

In connection with these well-known facts, and also with the observation made by him in the case of a disease in some small crustaceans caused by the invasion of a peculiar Sprouting Fungus, that the cells of the Fungus were absorbed by the colourless blood-cells of the animal and decomposed in it, that there was a struggle, so to say, between the parasitic Fungus and the amoeboid cells of the animal, Metschnikoff investigated the behaviour of the colourless blood-cells of the vertebrate animals to the *Bacillus* of anthrax. He found that the virulent rods when introduced by inoculation into an animal liable to take the fever, such as a rodent, were absorbed by the blood-cells only in exceptional instances. They were readily absorbed by the blood-cells of animals not liable to the disease, as frogs and lizards, when the temperature was not artificially raised (Fig. 19), and then disappeared inside the cells. The same thing happened when susceptible animals were inoculated with *Bacillus Anthracis* which had been attenuated to the harmless state. Chauveau had already stated that the attenuated Bacilli pass into the lungs and liver of the animal and there disappear. From all these data we must assume with Metschnikoff that the *Bacillus* is harmless because it is absorbed and destroyed by the blood-cells, and injurious because this does not happen; or at least that it

becomes harmless if the destruction by the blood-cells takes place more rapidly and to a greater extent than the growth and multiplication of the Bacillus, the converse being also true.

If these ideas are correct, and a normally virulent Bacillus is harmless after protective inoculation and in the absence of this is still virulent, we are driven to the further assumption that the protective inoculation produces this result by giving the blood-cells the power which they did not before possess of absorbing and



Fig. 19.

destroying virulent Bacilli. We have no distinct investigations into this point for our guidance, but if we once more accept the views set forth above we must almost necessarily assume that by the actual absorption of less virulent Bacilli the blood-cells of an animal successively acquire the power of absorbing and destroying the more virulent, which would not have been taken up without this preparation.

The security of an animal from infection by a dangerous parasite which has found its way into its blood, or the susceptibility to it, would accordingly depend on the reaction of the blood-cells on the parasite; and it would be possible to alter their power of reaction by gradually accustoming them as it were to a succession of more and more virulent individuals. In this way we obtain a partial explanation of the effects of protective inoculation with material of increasing virulence.

But now there is the further question, why are virulent Bacilli scarcely ever taken up by the blood-cells of an unprepared animal, while the attenuated ones are readily absorbed? Since

Fig. 19. *a* blood-cell of a frog in the act of engulfing a rod of *Bacillus Anthracis*, observed in the living state in a drop of aqueous humour. *b* the same a few minutes later; the shape of the cell is changed and the bacillus is completely engulfed. After Metschnikoff. Highly magnified.

we find no morphological or anatomical differences in the concurring parts in cases which differ furthest from one another, we can only assume that the cause of the difference in behaviour lies in material differences, differences in the chemical behaviour of the two objects. And since we are dealing on the one hand with portions of an animal which, as far as we can perceive, is not essentially altered in its collective properties, and on the other hand with a *Bacillus* which has its properties which are in this case the subject of direct observation essentially altered by attenuation, it follows that the changes in the chemical qualities must chiefly be on the side of the *Bacillus*. Nor is this at all inconsistent with the phenomena of protective inoculation, the accustoming the blood-cells, as was said, to the absorption of a succession of *Bacilli* each more virulent than the preceding one. On the contrary we know that other amoeboid protoplasmic bodies which absorb solid substances, for example the plasmodia of the *Myxomycetes*, do become habituated to contact with and probably also to the absorption of bodies with certain chemical qualities, though at first they hastily withdraw from contact with them; and without further arguments there is good reason for attributing the same power to the blood-cells, because they agree with plasmodia in all other qualities which have any bearing on this point.

No precise account can at present be given of the nature of the chemical differences between virulent and attenuated *Bacilli*, and what can be said about it will be mentioned presently. The proximate cause of the attenuation by Pasteur's method is to be sought not in the effect of oxygen but in the heightened temperature; this has been shown convincingly by Chauveau and by Koch and his colleagues, who call attention to the fact that the degree and permanence of the attenuation and also the time required for attaining it are directly dependent, other conditions being the same, on the temperature and even on small variations of temperature. We know nothing at present respecting the causes of the attenuations

obtained by other methods than that of Pasteur and of the possible return of virulence.

If we proceed in the next place to enquire how the parasite causes disease, we find that it is not possible to give a decisive answer; still there are some definite facts and analogies leading to a conception of the matter which approaches very near to probability. The first fact is the appearance of the carbuncle of anthrax in human subjects infected by inoculation or through a wound. At the spot where the infection has taken place there appears at first a violent local inflammation of the skin, and it is not till 2-3 days later that the general symptoms supervene. The inflammation is specifically different from other violent inflammations of the skin, just as the local symptoms produced by a definite poison with peculiar effects differ from others which are caused by some other poison or by other causes. This, it appears to me, excludes the view sometimes expressed, that the *Bacillus* becomes the exciting cause of disease by giving rise to merely mechanical disturbances, or simply by withdrawing the oxygen from the living blood in which it vegetates; it is much more probable that the effect of the *Bacillus* is peculiar to itself, the result of a specific poison. If this is conceded, then the poison must issue, be excreted from the *Bacillus*, for it could have no effect if it remained in it. This agrees with Metschnikoff's observation that the same blood-cells readily absorb the *Bacillus* if it is not virulent, while if it is virulent it is virtually not absorbed. There must be something in the virulent *Bacilli* which there is not in the others, and it is probable, as was shown above, that this something possesses distinct chemical properties, and it must be on the outside of or at least at the surface of the body of the *Bacillus*, for if it were only in the inside there would be no reaction with the blood-cells upon their coming into contact with the *Bacillus*.

We know nothing of the real nature of the poison which is thus supposed to be excreted by the *Bacillus*. Attempts to

isolate it have been hitherto ineffectual. If the Bacilli in the blood of an infected animal are separated from the fluid of the blood by filtration through porous earthenware, the fluid when injected does not produce anthrax. In these negative results lies the gap in the foregoing line of argument. If we still stand by our previous assumption, it follows that the poison is excreted and is operative in very minute absolute quantities, or merely that it decomposes rapidly outside the living blood and loses its efficiency, or both of these suppositions are true.

The analogies, which may be brought forward in support of the assumption here made that a poison excreted by the Bacillus is the exciting cause of the disease, are drawn partly from the fact that bodies which in extremely small quantities exert a virulent poisonous effect, the poisons of dead flesh, ptomaines, are produced by other Bacteria, though it is true out of dead organic substances, partly and chiefly from Pasteur's observations on fowl-cholera, a disease running a parallel course to that of anthrax and caused by a parasitic Bacterium, of which we will now proceed to give an account.

But before doing so I have one more remark to make on the attenuation of virulence. If we consider that *Bacillus Anthracis* is a distinct species, it seems highly remarkable according to our usual experience that it should have a poisonous effect at one time and not at another. Yet similar phenomena are not altogether rare. It will be sufficient to mention one example, that of the sweet and bitter almond to which attention was first called by Nägeli, if I am not mistaken, in connection with the subject which we are considering. The bitter almond is poisonous from the amount of amygdalin which it contains, though it is not very dangerous to human beings; the sweet almond contains no amygdalin and is not poisonous. The sweet almond tree does not differ specifically from the bitter; a tree with bitter seeds may be produced from a sweet seed; bitter and sweet seeds may even be borne on the same tree in flowers and fruits not morphologically distinguishable from each other.

We do not at all know the origin or cause of this difference, and the instance cannot therefore help us to an actual explanation of the phenomenon before us; it only shows that we are not dealing with a peculiarity confined to Bacteria or to a single Bacterium, but with a special case of a not uncommon series of phenomena.

Fowl-cholera or fowl-plague (57) is the name given to a disease which attacks domestic poultry, and which shows a similar behaviour to that of anthrax in the points with which we are at present concerned. We learn from Pasteur's researches that it occurs in fowls in an acute and in a chronic form. Characteristic symptoms of the former are a state of profound torpor or stupefaction; the bird sits with closed eyes and staring feathers perfectly still and taking no notice of anything about it; this is followed by diarrhoea produced by inflammation and ulceration of the intestinal canal. Dissection also discloses abscesses in different organs, fatty degeneration of the muscles, and other symptoms. Death usually takes place in from 2-21 days, recovery being rare. The chronic form shows similar symptoms but with less violence, in some cases only local abscesses; these may continue for many weeks and the bird often recovers.

Dissection shows the presence of large numbers of a small Micrococcus in the blood and abscesses, and on the intestinal mucous membrane of the sick birds, and of those that have died of the disease, really therefore in all parts of the body. The cells of the Micrococcus, according to Kitt, are round, from 0.3 to 0.5 μ in size, often united in pairs, and sometimes also grouped together in larger numbers. The Micrococcus has no power of locomotion, and no distinct spores have been observed.

The Micrococcus of fowl-cholera may be grown outside the living bird; according to Kitt on the usual media of cultivation, gelatine, blood-serum, potatoes; according to Pasteur it develops with especial luxuriance in neutralised chicken-broth. A supply of oxygen is necessary for its vegetation. It sinks to the

bottom of Pasteur's culture-fluid when vegetation has ceased and the nutrient-material is exhausted, and will remain there alive and capable of renewed vegetation in a suitable substratum for about eight months if the air has access to it, for a longer time if air is excluded, as in hermetically sealed flasks.

If the *Micrococcus* is taken fresh from a sick or dead bird or from its excrements, or from an artificial culture absolutely free from any diseased part of the bird, and introduced into a healthy bird, the minutest possible quantity of it, exhibiting ordinary growth and multiplication, will reproduce the disease. Infection is obtained by inoculation in or beneath the skin, and by introduction of the *Micrococcus* with the food into the digestive canal. Pasteur succeeded in communicating the disease by inoculation to mammals as well as to birds; rabbits thus inoculated died; in the case of guinea-pigs abscesses only formed at the place of inoculation, and these contained a large quantity of the *Micrococcus*, but they did not spread and ultimately healed. Kitt has extended these experiments with similar results to mice and sheep and to a horse.

Enough has been said to show that in this *Bacillus*, as in that of anthrax, we have a facultative parasite specifically capable of causing disease; but its history and manner of life, especially as regards the saprophytic sections of its development are not as well known to us as those of *Bacillus Anthracis*.

Pasteur further discovered that the *Micrococcus* loses to some extent its power of infection when it is kept some time exposed to the air; the number of successful inoculations and the severity of the attack caused by them diminish with the age of the matter used in inoculation. The cases mentioned before of slighter attacks of the disease ending in recovery are chiefly cases of inoculation of this kind. We may say therefore in words which have been used before that age produces an attenuation of the power of infection or virulence of the *Micrococcus*.

Individual birds, which had recovered from the disease, were generally but not always found to be no longer susceptible to virulent infection, to be secure against a fresh attack, and on this Pasteur founded the ideas with regard to protective inoculation and his method of employing it which he proceeded to extend to anthrax also.

When the fluid of a fresh culture in broth was separated by filtration from the *Micrococcus*, which cannot be done by filtration through paper, for the *Bacteria* invariably pass with it through the paper, but can be managed by means of filtration through porous earthenware, the fluid was not in a condition to produce the disease in the perfect form, not even when all the constituents contained in solution in 120 grammes of it were injected into the blood of a fowl. But one characteristic symptom of the disease, the stupor, was produced; the birds were sleepy and as if stupefied after infection, continuing in this state about four hours, and then returning to their normal state of health.

The observation, if established, shows that in this case a narcotic poison separable from the *Bacterium* was actually disengaged from it, and this is the reason why the fowl-cholera is especially instructive in judging of the effects of parasites of this kind in the production of disease. That the effect of the poison in these experiments was comparatively slight and transitory, is to be explained by the small amount of it in the fluid, and by the fact that like other poisons it is either decomposed in the infected fowl or is withdrawn from it with the normal secretions. The case is different when the poisonous organism itself is present in the fowl, apart from the circumstance that the conditions are then probably more favourable for the formation of the poison. While the poison is being perhaps constantly decomposed within the fowl or is being removed with the normal secretions, it is constantly being produced by the parasite, and what has been removed is replaced; thus the symptoms of the disease necessarily become more permanent and more severe, and ultimately also more complicated. Further complications also arising from

the more strictly mechanical effects of the parasite are of course not impossible.

XIII.

Causal connection of parasitic Bacteria with infectious diseases, especially in warm-blooded animals. Introduction. Relapsing fever. Tuberculosis. Gonorrhoea. Cholera. Traumatic infectious diseases. Erysipelas. Trachoma. Pneumonia. Leprosy. Syphilis. Cattle-plague. Malaria. Typhoid fever. Diphtheria. Infectious diseases in which the presence of *contagium vivum* has not been demonstrated.

1. I SHOULD have wished to have added to the foregoing two examples of facultative parasites which cause disease, one example at least of a strictly obligate parasite, but I am unable to find even one which is sufficiently well known to allow a detailed account to be given of it. All that can be produced on this point will therefore be included in the following summary, which is intended to contain in a few words the most important part of the knowledge which we at present possess of the nature of Bacteria as the exciting causes of infectious diseases in warm-blooded animals, and especially in man (58).

By the term infectious diseases we mean all those forms of disease which are only found where they are conveyed from a sick person to a healthy one so far as the particular disease is concerned, or the origin of which is confined to localities of a particular character. The former kind are known as contagious diseases, such as scarlet fever, measles, small-pox; the latter, of which malarial fever is the best known example, are termed miasmatic diseases. If the two conditions are combined, we may speak of miasmo-contagious disease and that in two senses; we may mean firstly that a disease may be caught in certain localities, or by infection from person to person independently of locality of miasmatic character, or secondly that a disease is indeed

contagious, but requires the existence of previous miasmatic infection in the person who is to take it. It should be observed also, that up to recent times the term infectious disease was only used when the exciting cause of infection, the contagium or miasma, was only imperfectly understood. If disease was caused by known parasites, such as lice or entozoa, transferable from one person to another or only to be procured in certain localities with special characters, it was not called infectious but parasitic.

It was natural that some ideas should be entertained respecting the general qualities of the unknown and invisible contagia and miasmata, and it was assumed, not without reason, that they were special particles of matter which were efficacious for infection in a state of the most minute subdivision and in the most infinitesimal quantities.

The qualities of living beings were for a long time ascribed by some observers to these infectious particles or contagia, as we may now usually call them, and first of all in the period of history from which we have received the terms 'contagium vivum' or 'animatum,' then used in a somewhat obscure and indefinite sense. The traditional expression *contagium vivum* received a more precise meaning in 1840 from Henle, who in his 'Pathologischen Untersuchungen' showed clearly and distinctly that the contagia till then invisible must be regarded as living organisms, and gave his reasons for this view. His argument may be briefly stated in the following manner. The contagia have the power, possessed as far as we know by living creatures only, of growing under favourable conditions, and of multiplying at the expense of some other substance than their own and therefore of assimilating that substance. The quantity, certainly minute, of the contagium which communicates infection to any one who pays a hasty visit to a person suffering from an infectious disease, has the power of multiplying enormously in the body of the infected person, for the latter is able to give the infection to an unlimited number of healthy but susceptible

persons, and therefore to part again for an unlimited number of times with the same minute portion of contagium which he himself received. But if we are forced to recognise the characteristic qualities of living beings in these contagia, there is no good reason why we should not regard them as real living beings, parasites. For the only general distinction between their mode of appearance and operation and that of parasites is, that the parasites with which we are acquainted have been seen and the contagia have not. That this may be due to imperfect observation is shown by the experiments on the itch in 1840, in which the contagium, the itch-mite, though almost visible without magnifying power, was long at least misunderstood. It was only a short time before that the microscopic Fungus, Achorian, which causes favus, was unexpectedly discovered, as well as the Fungus which gives rise to the infectious disease in the caterpillar of the silkworm known as muscardine. Other and similar cases occurred at a later time, and among them that of the discovery of the Trichinae between 1850 and 1860, a very remarkable instance of a contagious parasite long overlooked. Henle repeated his statements in 1853 in his 'Rationelle Pathologie,' but for reasons which it is not our business to examine here, his views on animal pathology met with little attention or approval.

It was in connection with plant-pathology that Henle's views were first destined to further development, and obtained a firmer footing. It is true that the botanists who occupied themselves with the diseases of plants knew nothing of Henle's pathological writings, but made independent efforts to carry on some first attempts which had been made with distinguished success in the beginning of the century. But they did in fact strike upon the path indicated by Henle, and the constant advance made after, about the year 1850, resulted not only in the tracing back of all infectious diseases in plants to parasites as their exciting cause, but in proving that most of the diseases of plants are due to parasitic infection. It may now certainly be admitted that

the task was comparatively easy in the vegetable kingdom, partly because the structure of plants makes them more accessible to research, partly because most of the parasites which infect them are true Fungi, and considerably larger than most of the contagia of animal bodies.

From this time observers in the domain of animal pathology, partly influenced, more or less, by these discoveries in botany, and partly in consequence of the revival of the vitalistic theory of fermentation by Pasteur about the year 1860, returned to Henle's vitalistic theory of contagion. Henle himself, in the exposition of his views, had already indicated the points of comparison between his own theory and the theory of fermentation founded at that time by Cagniard-Latour and Schwann.

Under the influence, as he expressly says, of Pasteur's writings, Davaine recalled to mind the little rods first seen by his teacher, Rayer, in the blood of an animal suffering from anthrax, and actually discovered in them the exciting cause of the disease, which may be taken as a type of an infectious disease both contagious and miasmatic also, in so far as it originates, as has been said, in anthrax-districts. This was, in 1863, a very important confirmation of Henle's theory, inasmuch as a very small parasite, not very easy of observation at that time, was recognised as a contagium. It was some time before much further advance was made. Rather the too great zeal of inexperienced observers, especially excited by the cholera-epidemic of 1866, led to a so-called searching for parasites, barren of all but mischievous results, which was the more calculated to repel more earnest observers because for a time it attracted some measure of applause. These are things which are now long passed away and require no further notice.

Since about the year 1870 more general attention has been again directed to these questions. The number of publications discussing or bearing upon them is rapidly increasing, and we cannot follow them here in detail. Prominent among them, as new and especially suggestive attempts to deal with the subject,

are Cohn's and Billroth's works already mentioned (1, 6), and those of von Recklinghausen and Klebs on the more specially pathological side; it is the merit of Klebs more particularly to have clearly indicated not only the nature of the problem as conceived by Henle, whom he expressly follows, but also the details of the ways and methods to be adopted for its solution, and to have pursued them himself, though sometimes perhaps with more zeal than discretion. Pasteur and his school pursued the same course independently. Thus questions and experiments were framed and knowledge acquired with constantly increasing precision and results. The latest advance to be recorded begins with the participation of Robert Koch in the work of research since 1876. He may claim to have gone forward as a highly intelligent observer on the paths marked out by his predecessors without precipitancy, and with careful use of all improvements in morphological investigation and in microscopical and experimental methods. Hence he was the first to obtain clear results in cases which up to that time had always been disputed, as is shown by our account in a former lecture of the aetiology of anthrax, the final settlement of which is due to his investigations; he has also shown what must be done to ensure progress in researches of this kind.

The result of all these efforts is the same as that which was arrived at in plant-pathology thirty years before. Firstly, it is certain that in a number of cases the contagium is a microscopic parasite, and that certain diseases, the infectious nature of which was formerly denied or was doubtful, are infectious diseases of this kind. Secondly, the same conclusion is rendered at least highly probable in other cases. Thirdly, there remains a very considerable number of diseases in which the parasite has been sought for, but has either not yet been found, or its existence is doubtful.

Further, it has been proved that, with some exceptions, especially of skin-diseases and similar affections in which true Fungi of a relatively large size are concerned, by far the most

important parasites of contagion in warm-blooded animals hitherto certainly determined are Bacteria.

We may note as consequences of what has now been said, firstly, that Henle's doctrine has become a widely-accepted dogma. There is no objection to this, if we put in the place of belief that intelligent personal conviction which is distinctly directed toward a particular view, but does not lose sight of the possibility that it may some day be corrected or altered. That the parasite required by the theory has not yet been found is no reason for abandoning it, for the parasite may very easily have been overlooked, owing to its extreme minuteness, or its power of refraction, or because the observer has not learnt the right place or time to look for it. When Henle founded his doctrine in 1840, the *Bacillus* of anthrax had never been seen; the *Trichinae* had been seen, but no one suspected that they were the cause of disease.

The second result is that at present in almost every doubtful or questionable case, it is only for Bacteria that search is made. This is wrong in principle; it may be practically right to search for such forms as present experience shows are the most likely to be found. But it should be remembered that organisms of another kind may make their appearance unexpectedly, about which we at present perhaps know very little. It is not so long ago, that we knew very little about Bacteria and expected them as little. That this is not idle talk is shown by some surprising experiences recorded in connection with plant-pathology and by the history of pébrine which will be noticed presently.

Thirdly, if belief is stronger than the critical faculty, there is great danger of concluding at once from the presence of a Bacterium that it is the exciting cause of disease for which we may be seeking. From what we learnt in Lecture V on the wide diffusion of Bacteria possessing full powers of development it will at once be seen that Bacteria may be developed in a diseased body before or after death, and that a particular form may be present as a characteristic feature and even constantly and exclu-

sively in a particular disease, and therefore have high diagnostic value, without being the contagium which causes the disease. To make sure of this it is absolutely necessary to experiment with pure material and to obtain a clear positive result; there must therefore be a pure separation of the parasite to be examined from all admixtures, a pure infection of the proper subject for experiment with pure matter, and the strictest control and criticism of the result. The example of anthrax described above will illustrate these rules. Without successful experimentation there is always a gap in the proof which cannot be filled up by other arguments, however well adapted they may be to serve as the foundation of a personal conviction. It is true that the latter may persist in spite of defective experimental proof. A parasite, as has been before explained, does not thrive, or does not thrive equally well in every host-species; it can attack and cause disease in one and not in another. The experiment therefore in the case in question may give no positive result, because the right, that is the susceptible, species of warm-blooded animal was not employed. This point must be specially attended to in the case of infectious diseases which attack human beings chiefly. We cannot or must not experiment freely with human beings, but must trust in the main to experiment on other warm-blooded animals, and this may be the only reason why that in certain cases, some of which will be noticed further on, the results of experiment have as yet remained doubtful or negative.

Enough has been said to give inexperienced persons an idea beforehand of the reasons why we may have to speak here of doubtful cases and doubtful statements.

We will now proceed to a consideration of the facts. Our object, as was said before, is to bring forward whatever is most important in connection with the Bacteria which are the exciting causes of disease. A minute discussion of the diseases themselves does not fall within the plan of these lectures, and must be sought in medical publications.

Whatever peculiarity there may be in each individual case, we

are constantly confronted in dealing with the main points of our subject with similar facts and questions to those which were considered at some length in connection with anthrax and fowl-cholera; they form part of the great series of facts and questions relating to parasitism, of which it was attempted to give a concise review in Lecture X.

With this brief reference to these previous expositions we now proceed to consider a few comparatively well-known cases.

2. Relapsing fever, *febris recurrens* (59), is a disease which is widely spread in Asia and Africa, is endemic in Russian Poland and Ireland, and sometimes finds its way into other countries of Europe. It is communicated directly from the body of one person to another or through the intervention of articles of daily use. In 5-7 days after infection violent fever sets in with other symptoms which need not be described here, and usually lasts another 5-7 days, and is then followed by a period of absence of fever for about the same number of days. Then comes a relapse into the fever state, and the same alternation may be repeated several times, usually with a favourable ending.

During the attack a slender *Spirillum*, resembling *Spirochaete Cohnii* (Fig. 16, *c*), sometimes 40μ in length and exhibiting active movements, is found in abundance in the blood of the patient which is often of a dark-red colour; discovered by Obermeier in 1873 it was named after him *Spirochaete Obermeieri*; it disappears during the interval when there is no fever.

The disease is conveyed to men and monkeys when they are inoculated with the blood of a fever-patient containing *Spirochaete*. Blood taken during the interval of freedom from fever and therefore free from the *Spirochaete* does not produce the disorder after inoculation. Experiments in the inoculation of other animals were always without result. Attempts to cultivate the *Spirochaete* outside the body of the animal have not as yet been successful.

From these facts it may properly be assumed that the *Spirochaete* is the contagium of relapsing fever, though we are still

very imperfectly acquainted with its life-history, for we have no certain information as to its place of sojourn during the intervals of the fever, the form and mode of its conveyance from one person to another, the formation of spores if any, or other resting states.

3. One of the most important results of the researches into the Bacteria which are the exciting causes of disease is the discovery of the contagium of tuberculosis, the *Bacillus* of tubercle long since rendered familiar to us by Koch's publications (60). Tuberculosis has received its name from the formation of new substance or the degeneration by which it is characterised, and which appear in the form of small knots or tubercles in the tissue of the organs. The formation of tubercle is best known in the lungs as pulmonary-tuberculosis, pulmonary consumption, but it may occur in any organ and the lymphatic glands are particularly subject to it.

Tuberculosis attacks warm-blooded animals of every species as well as man, and especially our ordinary domestic animals and those used for experiments. The tuberculosis of horned cattle is known by the name of pearly disease, bovine tuberculosis. Different species show different degrees of susceptibility; the field-mouse is highly susceptible to infection, the domestic mouse only slightly. The primary anatomical changes in the formation of tubercle are in all cases the same. The succeeding ones and the general character of the disease may be very dissimilar.

In tubercle, at least in the fresh state, Koch and simultaneously with him Baumgarten demonstrated the presence of a characteristic rod-shaped *Bacillus*. According to these observers it is always there, though in very unequal quantities in different cases. It passes into the ejected matter, the sputum of pulmonary tuberculosis, and may be found in it. With due care it may be kept pure and be cultivated pure through repeated generations on stiffened blood-serum or in infusion of meat.

Tubercular matter containing *Bacilli*, or still better the purely cultivated *Bacillus*, introduced beneath the skin of susceptible

animals or injected into a blood-vessel or into a cavity of the body, or pure *Bacillus*-material inhaled in a state of fine division suspended in water, resulted in the formation of tubercle with its consequences in every case without exception — Koch experimented on 217 individuals of susceptible species of animals (rabbits, guinea-pigs, cats, field-mice), besides animals used in control-experiments and individuals of less susceptible species—and the *Bacillus* was in every case found in the tubercles. In every case also the place where the tubercle appeared, its frequency and distribution, and the line of distribution through the body answered the expectations founded on the mode of infection and the spot where the infecting matter was applied. These results, still further strengthened by control-experiments, established the infectious nature of tuberculosis, and the contagious character of the *Bacillus*, which had indeed been previously concluded on other grounds.

Such observations on the *Bacillus* itself as have been published leave much to be desired as regards its morphology. Observers have been generally satisfied with proving its presence, and the proof has been rendered easy by its peculiar behaviour with aniline colouring matters. In contrast to the great majority of other known Bacteria, it slowly and with difficulty takes in alkaline solution of methylene blue or saturated solution of methyl-violet, absorbing them only in the space of several hours or after being heated, but it obstinately retains the colour it has acquired, while other Bacteria are quickly decolorised by certain reagents, for example, dilute nitric acid. By this peculiarity in their behaviour as well as by their shape and size, the Bacilli are comparatively easy to recognise and distinguish from other species. In form they are slender rods which are sometimes curved or bent at an angle, and reach a length of $1.5-3.5 \mu$. Neither in the natural nor in the coloured state can transverse septation as a rule be observed. Endogenetic spores are found in them, both in cultures and in the body and sputa of diseased animals; these according to Koch's brief account must answer

to the spores of endosporous Bacilli, but no further description is given of them. Judging from the figures of sporogenous specimens, and assuming that this species does not differ altogether in behaviour from other endosporous Bacteria (see page 15), the rods must be segmented in the same way as those of *Bacillus Megaterium* described above, for they are represented with 4-6 spores standing close in a row one above another, as in Fig. 1, *r*. If our assumption and the account given is correct, each of these spores must lie in a short segment-cell. This agrees with the fact, that in coloured preparations the rods are sometimes found divided by narrow hyaline transverse septa into a series of segments not longer than broad, such as Zopf figures in his third edition. To call these segments Cocci is only playing with words. If young vegetating rods are divided into long segments, this is another point of agreement with *Bacillus Megaterium*. After this description I abstain from giving a figure of this species; a drawing of what has been at present seen would represent a simple or interrupted black stroke. In Fig. 1, *b-f* and *r* correspond with our present knowledge of the form of the *Bacillus* of tubercle, except that the length of the rods in the latter species is on an average not greater than the breadth of those of *Bacillus Megaterium* in the figure.

The living rods, according to Koch, are not motile. When grown on stiffened blood-serum they do not liquefy it, but remain on the surface, and there even when developed in comparative abundance they form thin dry scales of small extension, which are shown under the microscope to consist of sinuously curved swarms and bundles of single rods.

The *Bacillus* of tubercle grows slowly as compared with most other Bacteria, and in this respect resembles the Bacterium of kefir. In cultures on serum 10-15 days elapse before growth can be detected by the unaided eye. The result of an inoculation is not apparent in less than 2-8 weeks.

The attempts to cultivate this species outside the living animal on any other nutrient substrata than those above-mentioned

have not been successful; the cardinal points for the temperatures of vegetation are those given on page 51.

The *Bacillus* of tubercle offers a somewhat high degree of resistance to injurious influences from without, and is thus able to preserve its powers of infection. It can bear temperatures approaching the boiling point, though it is soon killed if it is heated in a thoroughly moist condition. It was not affected by desiccation during a period of 186 days, or by being kept in putrefying sputum for 43 days. The experiments on its powers of resistance have chiefly been made with sputum containing the *Bacilli*. No attempt has been made to determine precisely how far these powers of endurance are confined to the spores or belong also to the vegetative rods, but our experience in other cases would lead us to suppose that they belong chiefly to the spores.

These facts taken together give a satisfactory explanation of the appearance of tuberculosis as the result of infection with the *Bacillus*. Every one knows how widely spread the disease is, even if we think only of pulmonary tuberculosis; a seventh part on an average of the deaths of human beings are caused by this form of the disease. The *Bacillus* is generally present, capable of development and in a virulent condition, in the excretions of those suffering from tuberculosis. The expectorations of consumptive persons often during months and years must be especially but by no means exclusively taken into account in this connection. The *Bacillus* was absent from 44 only of the 982 specimens of sputa examined by Gaffky. It is clear that the *Bacillus* is communicated in large numbers to these excretions, and that when they dry up, it must be disseminated with the dust and in other ways. There is therefore abundant opportunity for infection in the ordinary intercourse of human beings. We need not enter more minutely into this point, and to discuss the mode in which the *Bacillus* spreads in the body which has once become infected would also lead us too far into medical details. That a good deal depends on the susceptibility of the

subject to be infected to the results of infection is shown by the fact, that in sick-rooms and institutions in which consumptive patients remain the year through, it is not every one who is successfully infected with tuberculosis. This fact is in accordance with the general knowledge which we possess of individual or specific differences in susceptibility to the attacks of parasites.

The foregoing facts and views are not affected by the statements of Malassez and Vignal, who describe a form of tuberculosis with a copious growth of *Micrococcus*, which they call 'tuberculose zoogloïque,' and in which they sometimes found the *Bacillus* and sometimes not. Supposing these accounts to be correct, we must assume with the clear results of Koch's investigations before us that there is either some complication here, or that we are dealing with some disease resembling ordinary tuberculosis but different from it in so far as it is caused by a different parasite.

4. Gonorrhoeal affections (61). These are inflammations of the mucous membrane of the urethra and of the conjunctiva of the eye accompanied by suppuration and occurring in the human species. Purulent conjunctivitis in new-born children, *ophthalmia neonatorum*, may certainly be classed with them.

One of the characteristic peculiarities of these maladies is that they are highly infectious, and it has long been known that infection is due to the purulent secretion of the patient. The infection of healthy human eyes takes place, as Hirschberg says, with the certainty of a physical experiment. With the same certainty there is found in the infectious matter a large *Micrococcus*, which was discovered by Neisser and named by him *Gonococcus* (Fig. 20), chiefly appearing to be attached to the surface of the epithelial and pus-cells, according to recent observations really penetrating a slight distance into the body of the cells, less often lying between them. It should be added that the number of the cells beset with the *Gonococcus* is always relatively small and varies from case to case.

The cells of the *Gonococcus* are roundish in shape and of some size, about 0.8μ in diameter, often attached together in pairs corresponding to their partitions, separated in the full-grown state by a hyaline gelatinous intervening substance, and often distributed in large numbers and at tolerably regular distances on the surface of the pus-cells. It is uncertain whether this superficial arrangement is due to successive partitions taking place alternately in two directions, or to a corresponding displacement with the partition always in the same direction; I see nothing in the observed facts to compel us to adopt the first assumption.



Fig. 20.

Gonococcus is not found in other inflammations of the mucous membranes in question, and other Bacteria do not give rise to the phenomena of gonorrhoea. These facts make it probable with the aid of analogy that the infectious nature of the gonorrhoeic secretion is due to the presence of the Coccus, that this is the active contagium.

Warm-blooded animals other than man are, as far we know, either not susceptible to gonorrhoeic infection or take it with difficulty; a very large majority of the experiments on animals with the secretion from the eye were unsuccessful.

Cultures of *Micrococcus Gonococcus* outside the living patient seldom succeed. Yet some are said to have been successful, those for example of Hausmann from the secretion from the eye of an infant on stiffened blood-serum, and those of Bockhardt and Bumm from the secretion from the urethra;

Fig. 20. *Micrococcus Gonococcus*, Neisser. From the secretion from the conjunctiva of a child treated for *Ophthalmia neonatorum*. Four pus-cells with *Micrococcus* attached, from a preparation coloured with methyl-violet. The pale-coloured pus-cells with their nuclei are faintly shown in the drawing in order to make the *Micrococcus* more apparent. *n* outline of an isolated cell of *Micrococcus* and of a pair of cells formed by bipartition. Magn. 600 times, with the exception of *n*, which is more highly magnified.

the careful observations of the latter author leave no room for doubt. The introduction of the Coccus from a pure culture into the eye of a new-born rabbit by Hausmann, and into the eye and urethra of a human subject by Bockhardt and Bumm, communicated the infection. It appears from Bumm's observations on the conjunctiva of the human eye, that the Micrococcus penetrates between the epithelial cells into the papillary body of the mucous membrane, multiplies and spreads in these spots and later also in the purulent secretion, and is ultimately stopped in its further advance and got rid of by regeneration of the epithelium and secretion of pus. The case examined by Bockhardt showed more complicated phenomena. Bumm's excellent monograph should be consulted for the details.

I have put together relapsing fever, tuberculosis, and gonorrhoea, different as they are from one another, because if we once put the doubts and the gaps in our knowledge on one side, and take probability for certainty, they supply us with examples of actual obligate parasitic Bacteria.

Spirochaete *Obermeieri* is, as far as we at present know, strictly obligate, inasmuch as it can only be conveyed from one person to another without digression into saprophytism, and is confined to men and apes.

The Bacillus of tubercle and Gonococcus may certainly be cultivated as saprophytes, a facultative saprophytism cannot be denied them. But this character can scarcely be taken into consideration in their case; not in that of the Bacillus of tubercle, as Koch urges, because the conditions of its vegetation as a saprophyte are of such a kind and so limited, that they will scarcely ever be found except in an apparatus contrived for the special purpose, nor yet in that of Gonococcus for similar reasons. This follows at once from our experience in general, and it follows further that the resisting power of the Gonococcus is very small, and its dissemination for the purpose of infection, as for example in dust after desiccation, is not worth consideration. Gonorrhoeic affections are scarcely

less common than tuberculosis; their secretions are scattered about and the *Gonococcus* with them. If the *Gonococcus* were capable of saprophytic vegetation under ordinary natural conditions, it is hardly to be supposed that infection would not sometimes take place in some other way than from one person to another. This, however, notwithstanding some quite doubtful and isolated accounts, is not the case.

5. Asiatic cholera (75) may now be very fairly reckoned among the comparatively well-known infectious diseases, which we are at present considering. As early as the beginning of the year 1850, Pacini believed that he had found a *contagium vivum* of this disorder in the *Bacteria*, or *Vibrios* as he terms them, which he observed in the intestinal canal and its evacuations. Some time after (1867) Klob examined the contents of the intestinal canal, and the evacuations of patients suffering from Asiatic cholera, and likewise found *Bacteria* present in them in considerable quantities; and starting with the assumption that these organisms are instruments of decomposition, he showed it to be probable that these *Bacteria* set up the disease in the intestinal canal, and spread it from thence to other parts of the body. Our knowledge of the *Bacteria* had not then reached the point at which attempts could be made to distinguish more precisely between the various forms found in the intestine and in the *dejecta* and to separate them from one another. The absurd notion, entertained in other quarters between the years 1860 and 1870, of referring the cholera-contagium, *Bacteria* included, to ordinary moulds and hypothetical parasites of the rice-plant, and the fact that *Bacteria* apparently quite similar to those of Klob were found in the intestinal canal of persons who were not suffering from cholera, had the effect of withdrawing attention once more from these and other efforts to discover the *contagium vivum* of this disease. In India, the perennial home of the pestilence, the researches conducted at a later time by English physicians gave no certain and positive results.

Our knowledge of the Bacteria and of the real existence of contagia viva was in a much more advanced state, when the outbreak of the epidemic in Egypt in 1883 led to a fresh resumption of the question. R. Koch, the most experienced investigator of the subject, pursued his enquiries in Egypt and in India, and there became acquainted with a distinctly marked Bacterium-form which is found in the intestinal canal in fresh cholera-cases, and was once observed also in a water-tank in a cholera-district. This Bacterium he suspected to be the specific contagium or miasma of the Indian pestilence; we will for the present call it a *Spirillum*.

According to the facts as at present known, there can scarcely be a doubt that Koch's *Spirillum* is really the contagium vivum of Asiatic cholera. First of all, its constant presence—for we may call it constant—in the small intestine or in the evacuations of cholera-patients is acknowledged by all observers, even by those who do not accept Koch's views. It is sometimes found almost as in the state of a pure culture in the mucus of the intestine in bodies examined immediately after death; under other circumstances certainly it is less pure and abundant. In the exceptional cases in which it was not found, either strict search was confessedly not made, or it may have been overlooked or have actually disappeared, especially at an advanced stage of the disease, and therefore have once been present. Koch's *Spirillum* has never been found either in the intestinal canal or in any other part of the body in any disease except Asiatic cholera.

The *Spirillum* of cholera can readily be cultivated pure as a saprophyte, as will be noticed again further on. Attempts to inoculate animals with pure living material of this kind gave at first only negative or in the most favourable case uncertain results, and this is especially true with regard to the experiments in which it was sought to convey infection with the food. It was found that the *Spirilla* were killed by the acid gastric juice, or were rendered inoperative by some other causes. But a change in the mode of conducting the experiment led to a positive result,

Nicati and Rietsch and van Ermengem avoided the passage of the stomach and introduced the Spirillum by injection directly into the small intestine. In van Ermengem's experiments the Spirillum, which had been cultivated in meat-broth or serum, was injected into the duodenum of some guinea-pigs, eleven in number, in small quantities,—a single drop or a much smaller portion of the fluid. Of the eleven, one died soon after the operation, nine in two to six days after infection; the eleventh, which had received 'about one-fiftieth of a drop,' recovered after a short illness.

The phenomena of the disease and the state of things as shown by dissection corresponded, according to van Ermengem's account, in all essential particulars with those of Asiatic cholera, making the necessary allowance for the difference between the human being and a guinea-pig. The Spirillum vegetated abundantly in every case in the intestine of the infected animal, either pure or mixed with other Bacteria. A drop of fluid containing the Spirillum from the intestine of the animal, communicated the same form of disease to sound animals when injected into their duodenum. Lastly, when fluids containing other Bacteria were injected into the duodenum as a test-experiment, no cholera-symptoms appeared, and usually no disturbance of the ordinary health.

I have here put these experiments in the front place, because they could be most simply and briefly described. Other observers, Koch especially and Doyen, obtained the same positive result by introducing the Spirilla with food after the acidity of the contents of the stomach had been neutralised by an alkaline fluid, and further by increasing the predisposition of the animals for the infection by administering opium and alcohol, in accordance with an observation of Koch's. I must limit myself here to these few remarks in proof of the success of the attempts to communicate the infection, and refer to the special literature for further details.

It appears from the accounts which we possess that the

M

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY
STANFORD UNIVERSITY
MEDICAL CENTER
STANFORD, CALIF. 94305

Spirillum of cholera vegetates invariably in the intestine of the patient, both in the mucus of the intestine and also, according to some observers, penetrating into the tissue of the mucous membrane. Neither it nor any other Bacteria are found in other organs of those who have died of the disease, according to Koch and most other observers. But Doyen attests its presence in kidneys and liver, and van Ermengem found it in the blood-channel of three of the animals in his experiment before or immediately after death.

On the strength of the observation that the *Spirillum* occurs only in the intestinal canal, Koch's view is very generally thought to be highly probable, that it produces a very powerful poison there, and that it is this poison which being absorbed from the intestine causes the severe general symptoms of cholera. If it should be proved that the *Spirillum* is carried through the body with the flow of blood, this assumption must at least receive some modification, and in any case it still requires more distinct proof.

As regards its shape, Koch's cholera-contagium appears, when its segmentation is most perfect, in the form of spirally-twisted rods or filaments, closely resembling the *Spirilla* figured on page 82, and of very unequal length and number of spirals. The filament is about 0.5μ in thickness, but it is not possible to give the exact measurement; the width of the turns of the spiral is about the same as the thickness of the filament, or less; the steepness of the individual turns varies. The filament is composed of segments or segment-cells, which are about as long as a half-turn of the spiral, and each of them, therefore, is a more or less curved rod. A separation of the segments from one another does actually and as a rule take place soon after every division, if the *Spirillum* is actively vegetating in a gelatinous nutrient substratum (gelatine, agar) or on the mucous membrane of the intestine; in these places, therefore, the Bacterium takes the form of crooked rods, which are either single or united together into short rows; the shape of these

rods was naturally compared by Koch to that of a comma, and he therefore called them comma-rods, comma-bacilli. In good nutrient solutions, such as meat-broth, and in old gelatine cultures, the segments more frequently remain united together into long unbroken and apparently unsegmented spirals. In both forms the *Spirillum* has the power of movement, the single rods being more active than the longer spiral filaments, especially when they have grown in old gelatine-cultures.

Hueppe has observed in old cultures a further phenomenon, which must be termed spore-formation,—the formation in fact of arthrospores. The spiral filaments, beginning at intercalary spots, divide for a certain distance into spherical segments, which are a little thicker than the vegetating cells, are more highly refringent, and are separated or held together by thinner gelatinous envelopes. In this form they do not divide, but if supplied with fresh nutriment they may at a later period develope again into comma-rods, and by so doing they justify their claim to be called spores. Spores of this kind appear to have been seen, but not rightly understood, by former observers. They are quite distinct from the formations described by Ferran. These are to be seen when spiral filaments in old cultures swell up irregularly and shapelessly, or form round bladders at their extremities, and then, as later observers have unanimously declared, die off and disappear. They are connected, therefore, simply with the retrogressive or involution-forms common among Bacteria, and noticed above on page 10. Ferran's sensational descriptions of these objects are inconceivable to every sensible man with any pretension to a scientific education. They have no other significance than that of a warning example of the follies a man may commit, when he is bent on making faulty observations seem important to himself and others by the use of names and technical expressions which he does not understand.

With respect to the biological characters of the *Spirillum* of cholera, it is no longer needful from the accounts which we

have of it to refer expressly to its facultative saprophytism. Its saprophytic vegetation requires an abundant supply of oxygen. If cultivated with this upon a suitable moist substratum it develops rapidly and copiously, taking the place of any competitors it may encounter; but after some days the energy of its growth rapidly diminishes, perhaps in consequence of the disturbing influence of its own decomposition-products. These phenomena were most strikingly exhibited in cultures on moist linen, which was selected for practical reasons. The optimum temperature for vegetation is, as was stated above on page 50, that of the body of a warm-blooded animal, about 37°C ., but $20\text{--}25^{\circ}\text{C}$. is sufficient for good development. Death ensues without fail in a fluid heated to $50\text{--}55^{\circ}\text{C}$. The *Spirillum* is not killed by being cooled to or below the freezing point, even if this temperature is maintained some hours. Perfect desiccation kills the vegetating *Spirillum* in less than twenty-four hours; the arthrosporous *Spirilla* on the contrary, according to Hueppe's direct observation, continue capable of germination for four weeks after desiccation. On the other hand, as it is a matter of observation that new vigorously vegetating generations may proceed from desiccated cultures after a longer period than this, and for almost ten months, Hueppe suspects, on good though not quite conclusive grounds, that the new growths always spring from arthrosporous *Spirilla*, and that these are the specifically resistant resting states of the *Bacterium* of cholera. I have already said all that is here necessary concerning the food-requirements of the *Spirillum*, and on the unfavourable or even fatal effect upon it of the acid reaction of the substratum.

The phenomena in the life of the *Spirillum*, which have now been described, supply the needful explanation of the chief facts of experience in connection with cholera as an infectious disease, especially its claim to be indigenous in India, its introduction into other countries and parts of the globe, and the chief points in the history of its diffusion there. It is true that something

still remains unexplained; for instance, the immunity enjoyed by certain localities, the fact that an epidemic of the disease in Europe ceases entirely after the lapse of a certain time, and some other points. But it is no objection to well-established explanations, either here or in any other domain of human knowledge, that this or that point is still unexplained.

Other objections, current certainly till quite recent times, were aimed directly at the real character of Koch's *Spirillum* as the specific contagium of cholera. So far as they rested on the failure of attempts to communicate the infection with the pure *Spirillum*, they are set aside by the positive results now before us of similar attempts, supposing these to be trustworthy. On the other hand, they denied that Koch's organism was present exclusively in cases of Asiatic cholera. Finkler and Prior discovered a *Spirillum* extremely like it in the affection of the bowels known as indigenous cholera, *cholera nostras*. Lewis and, after him, Klein pointed to the comma-spirillum of the mucus of the mouth (see page 120 and Fig. 16, *d*), which is common in healthy human beings, and when seen in single specimens is also so like Koch's *Spirillum* that it might be considered to be identical. But further investigation has now removed all doubt concerning certain trustworthy distinctions, which come to light especially in cultures on a large scale, between these and other similar forms which cannot be enumerated here and Koch's organism; all attempts even to cultivate Lewis' *Spirillum* from the mouth as a saprophyte have as yet been attended with no positive result. Whether Finkler's and Prior's *Spirillum* may be the specific exciting cause of some other disease than Asiatic cholera cannot be considered here.

The most thorough-going objection, however, is that brought forward by Emmerich and supported by H. Buchner; these observers maintain that another than Koch's *Bacterium* is the specific contagium of cholera—a short non-motile rod-bacterium, which figures in literature under the provisional name of the Naples *Bacillus*.

Emmerich found his Bacterium in the gelatine-cultures which he employed in the examination of the bodies of persons who had died of cholera in Naples; fresh bits of the wall of the intestine, of the kidneys, and of other internal organs, together with blood from persons who had died of the disease or who were suffering from it, were placed with every precaution in the nutrient gelatine. The presence of the Bacterium in the above organs was concluded from the results of the culture; it grew in the culture, but it was not directly proved to have been present in the organs. The result of researches undertaken a year later in Palermo was, that no Bacterium could be shown to be present in the internal organs, liver, spleen, kidneys, or in the heart's blood in the majority of acute cholera-cases, nor was it found in the viscid exudation of the peritoneal cavity. In one case only was the Naples Bacillus obtained by culture from the liver of a patient. But it was now found in most cases in abundance in the contents of the stomach and intestine, though it must be added that there was some doubt as to the identity of the forms, and the decision on this point is reserved for further study. Moreover, the Naples Bacillus was obtained plentifully in most cases from the bronchial tubes and lungs. On the other hand, Emmerich and Buchner both bear witness to the practically constant presence of Koch's Spirillum in the intestine in the cases which they examined.

Emmerich also experimented on animals by inoculating them with pure material of his Bacillus, and obtained in this way positive results, the sickening with indubitable cholera-symptoms. But symptoms of this kind appear, as Virchow pointed out at the second Berlin Conference on cholera, when animals are inoculated with the most various kinds of substances which are putrid or contain Bacteria; they cannot therefore by themselves be regarded as decisive. It is true that this objection may also be made to the positive results mentioned above of infection with Koch's Spirillum. But all reported observations and results of experiment, the observations even of Koch's opponents, do at

present agree in attesting the significance of his Bacillus as the specific contagium of cholera. Emmerich's results from Naples and Palermo, on the other hand, are not consistent with those of any other observer or with themselves; this detracts from the value of his experimental results in view of Virchow's observations. From the material before us the unprejudiced critic cannot, in my judgment, find any valid objection to the views of Koch and his school.

6. Among the diseases due to the action of Bacteria must be reckoned also traumatic infectious diseases, with their great variety of characteristic symptoms, affections also incident to child-bearing, and others connected with the formation of groups of ulcers, of abscesses of the skin and of the internal organs, of local skin-abscesses, boils, and ulcers, as well as more serious maladies (62). In these affections Bacteria-forms are found on the infected surfaces of the wounds, in pus, &c., and in all but a few cases, which for some special reasons are of an exceptional nature; and the eminent success of the antiseptic treatment of wounds introduced by Lister, the object of which is to prevent the approach of the organisms which set up decomposition, and to render them harmless, is an indirect proof according to our present views that these forms, as promoters of decomposition, are in causal connection with the affections in question.

This connection may be of two kinds. The contagium may cause local suppuration, formation of abscesses, &c., at the spot where it is found, either remaining in the wound which received it, or passing from it into the blood and with the blood into remote organs; or else unorganised poisonous bodies, ptomaines (see page 140), or similar substances are formed at the points of infection, as products of the vegetation of the contagium, and are then distributed in the blood and conveyed into the body, producing symptoms of poisoning in it. It is also conceivable that these two fundamentally distinct processes may occur in combination.

This subject can only be thus briefly noticed here; the details will be found in the extensive medical literature on the subject with which I am myself only imperfectly acquainted. I have chiefly followed Rosenbach's work, cited in note 62, on the contagia of traumatic infectious diseases. I will only add one remark, that a very noteworthy series of recent experiments are now offered for our study, in which inflammation, it is true, but no suppuration was caused by the application of the strongest chemical irritants of very different kinds, when the co-operation of Bacteria was excluded; Passet has however raised objections to the universal application of this principle.

As regards the Bacteria themselves of which we are speaking, several kinds have been observed. Rosenbach alone speaks of four different Bacilli or at least rod-forms, and especially of Micrococci, three kinds of which are common; the others need not be noticed here. The individual Micrococci cannot be certainly distinguished under the microscope; they are minute round bodies with a swarming movement only, and show no distinct formation of spores; but they are known from one another by their appearance when grouped together, and by the form and colour in which they show themselves in cultures on the large scale on the surface of agar-jelly. One genus which Billroth has named Streptococcus, has its cells united together in rows, in the manner of *Micrococcus Ureae* (see page 84). In the others the cells separate from the rows after division, and form aggregations which Ogston has compared with a bunch of grapes, and he has expressed the resemblance by the name *Staphylococcus*. One species of *Staphylococcus* forms orange-yellow, another white gelatinous expansions like the thallus of a Lichen on agar-jelly, and they are therefore known as *Staphylococcus aureus* and *S. albus*. If removed from abscesses and collections of pus and isolated in a pure culture, each of these Micrococci retains its characteristics unchanged; sometimes only one species occurs in these products of disease, sometimes the two are found together; from the accounts before

us it would seem that *Streptococcus* and *Staphylococcus aureus* are the most common and the most destructive kinds. Rosenbach obtained positive results from inoculations and injections of pure culture-material obtained from men in several experiments on animals, that is, the introduction of the parasite caused fresh abscesses, though, if I rightly understand the accounts, large quantities of matter were employed in inoculation.

The above Bacilli and Micrococci are facultative parasites, and may be cultivated as saprophytes without difficulty and in abundance. No details are known with respect to their diffusion as saprophytes in nature, but experience of a more general kind makes it probable that these formidable foes exist everywhere, and especially in places of human resort; Passet has in fact found two of them (*Staphylococcus aureus* and *S. albus*) in dish-water and in putrid meat.

7. The Micrococcus which makes its way into the lymphatic ducts of the skin and is the contagium of erysipelas (63) is closely allied in respect of its shape and facultative parasitism to the forms of the preceding section, and is in effect a chain-forming *Streptococcus*. We owe our earlier knowledge of this organism to von Recklinghausen and Lukomski. Fehleisen has recently grown it in a pure state, and his inoculations with it were successful. The unpleasant though not dangerous affection of the skin of the hands, known as erythema migrans or finger-erysipelas, to which those are liable who have to handle raw meat, has been referred by Rosenbach to a Micrococcus (62).

8. A distinct species of Micrococcus, capable of cultivation and of being conveyed by inoculation with production of the characteristic disease is according to Sattler's investigation (64) the contagium of trachoma, the granulose inflammation of the conjunctiva of the human eye. It may be added that another disease of the conjunctiva of the eye, xerosis conjunctivae, is attributed to a small rod-bacterium as its exciting cause (65).

A Micrococcus forming short rows of cells in thick broad

gelatinous envelopes, and capable of cultivation in its characteristic form on gelatine, is said by Friedländer to have a strictly specific effect as the contagium of acute fibrinous pneumonia (66).

A specifically distinct Bacillus, nearly allied in every respect to the Bacillus of tubercle, has been proved by Hansen's and Neisser's investigations to be the exciting cause of leprosy in the human species. The Bacillus discovered by Lustgarten, and supposed to be the contagium of syphilis, is still a subject of dispute (67). Other species of Bacilli, or at least of rod-forms, approaching in their mode of life the Bacillus of anthrax, have moreover been discovered, and many of them carefully studied as the contagia of a series of diseases in the lower animals, such as Koch's mouse-septicaemia, Koch and Gaffky's malignant oedema (68), glanders (69), symptomatic anthrax (70), erysipelas in pigs (71), and Löffler's diphtheria in pigeons and in calves (74).

9. The type of miasmatic infectious diseases is malaria, intermittent fever with its kindred states (72). The infection is confined to certain localities with a marshy soil and stagnant water, and is not usually conveyed from one person to another. It is natural to assume therefore, in accordance with other well-known cases, that of anthrax for example, that an organism is present in the soil and in the water of the malaria-district, and that it causes the infection. Klebs and Tommasi Crudeli have consequently examined specimens of soil and water from localities where malaria abounds, and have found Bacteria in them in profusion, one especially, a rod-shaped species which forms filaments and which they name *Bacillus Malariae*. They produced symptoms of malarial fever, swelling of the spleen and intermittent fever in different animals by injecting the Bacillus from these specimens of the soil as well as from cultures. Cuboni and Marchiafava, Lanzi, Perroncito, Ceci, and Ziehl have found Bacteria in blood taken from the skin, veins, and spleen of persons suffering from intermittent fever, especially in the cold stage of the attack.

Cuboni and Marchiafava have obtained in animals, into which they had injected the blood of persons suffering from intermittent fever, symptoms which they considered to be those of malaria-infection. I am not in a position to say how far these symptoms observed in animals after infection may, or ought to be regarded as sure signs of the presence of malarial fever.

On the other hand it is obvious that the injection of some cubic centimetres of fluid containing particles of soil or of a *Bacillus*-culture does not really correspond to an ordinary infection, in which a very minute portion of the contagium is in every case absorbed, introduced by inoculation or inhaled. And with respect to the descriptions given in the different publications of the *Bacteria* which were examined, we cannot be sure whether one species of *Bacterium* was present in each case or more than one, or whether the forms which one observer saw in the blood were the same or of the same species as those which others grew from soil-specimens. It therefore does not seem to me that we have before us any precise determination of the nature of the contagium or *miasma vivum* of malaria, but that the question has now to be really attacked on the basis of the former laborious investigations and with careful sifting of their results. That these remarks, which appeared in the first German edition of this book, were not without good foundation is shown by the latest reports, especially those of Marchiafava and Celli, in which it is stated that the contagium of malaria is not a *Bacterium*, but a small amoeboid organism which penetrates into the red blood-corpuscles. We must hope for clear and decisive investigations into this organism.

10. Our knowledge concerning the causal connection between *Bacteria* or parasites generally, and typhoid fever and diphtheria in men is also at present uncertain, notwithstanding Gaffky's and Löffler's model investigations.

Typhoid fever is a distinctly miasmatic infectious disease, which may sometimes become contagious. Causal relations between its appearance and certain localities and the use of

impure water have long been clearly established. It is natural, therefore, as in the previous case, to suppose that a facultative parasite is the proximate cause of the disease. As early as 1871 von Recklinghausen found Bacteria, and especially colonies of *Micrococcus*, in the bodies of those who had died of this fever. Later investigations, given at length in Gaffky's publication (73), have resulted in reports of the occurrence of Bacteria and Fungi which do not always agree with one another. Gaffky has recently undertaken a thorough investigation of the subject, and has found in the internal organs, the mesenteric glands, spleen, liver, and kidneys of persons who have died of typhoid fever, as an almost constant phenomenon—in twenty-six out of twenty-eight cases,—a well-characterised endosporous *Bacillus*, and always the same kind. This species grows in characteristic form and abundantly on gelatine and blood-serum, and on potatoes exposed to the air. Gaffky, whose work should be consulted, states that in shape it is not unlike *Bacillus Amylobacter* (see page 100), but considerably smaller in size; each rod is about 2.5μ in length, and the breadth is about one-third of the length. Contrary to the expectations which were justified by the unfailing and characteristic presence of the Bacteria in the bodies of the dead, Gaffky's extensive experiments in the infection of animals, and among them of monkeys, gave wholly negative results. The question of cause must therefore be considered to be at present undecided. How far more recent accounts of successful experiments of this kind will avail to alter this judgment I am not yet able to determine. It has also not yet been proved that the Bacilli of typhoid fever occur spontaneously outside the organism, especially in the water for drinking and for domestic use which is connected with epidemics of the fever.

11. We are indebted to Löffler (74) for extended and careful investigations into the nature of diphtheria. His work contains a detailed discussion of the statements of his predecessors, and should therefore be consulted. One well-known and characteristic symptom of diphtheria in the human subject is the forma-

tion of the white lining on the mucous membrane of the throat, especially on the tonsils, and it has been proved that by means of this lining the disease can be communicated to a healthy person. Enquiry was accordingly directed to this substance, and it was found to contain, along with a variety of accidental matters, first of all enormous accumulations of Micrococci, and secondly, small rods in many of the cases which were examined, but not in all of them, as was at first maintained by Klebs.

Löffler having ascertained the presence of these organisms subjected them to pure culture, and made experimental trial of their efficacy in the production of disease.

The Micrococcus in a pure culture forms chains which are very like those of erysipelas. It forces its way from the diphtheritic lining on the mucous membrane into the tissues of a person suffering from the disease, and passes through the lymph-vessels into the most dissimilar internal organs, where it forms nests. It behaved in a similar manner when introduced in the pure state into animals by inoculation, and produced some forms of disease, but did not give rise to the symptoms characteristic of diphtheria. We may therefore ascribe to this Micrococcus the power of producing morbid complications, but we cannot accept it as the specific contagium of diphtheria.

The rods thrive well on blood-serum, but are difficult of cultivation in other substrata. They are about as long as those of the Bacillus of tubercle and twice as thick, and are otherwise distinguished from this species by marks which cannot be fully described here. They are found collected together in heaps in the lining of the diphtheritic mucous membrane, in the layers beneath the surface. They have not been observed in the internal organs of sick persons. Introduced by inoculation into animals of the kinds usually employed for experiment, they produced symptoms very like those of diphtheria. Löffler therefore considers that the rods are the contagium of diphtheria in the human subject, though he is careful to draw attention to the objections to this conclusion.

12. In conclusion we must not omit to remark, that in a large number of infectious diseases, and these too of the most common occurrence, no one has as yet succeeded in discovering a distinct Bacterium or any other microscopic parasite as the cause of the particular disease, or the supposed discovery of such organisms is quite untrustworthy. This is true of diarrhoea, of typhus fever, of yellow fever, of whooping-cough, and of acute exanthemata of the skin, such as scarlet fever, measles, and small-pox in men and equivalent diseases in other animals. We practise vaccination, as is well known, as a protection against small-pox, and Pasteur applies his famous method for attenuating the contagium of hydrophobia, for protective inoculation and for curing the infected, but the organism which may possibly be the real contagium has hitherto at least escaped observation. It is not really necessary to repeat that Henle's postulates remain unchanged as against these negative results in the search for the contagium vivum.

XIV.

Diseases caused by Bacteria in the lower animals and in plants.

1. **THERE** is reason for assuming that Bacteria play a more important part as disease-producing parasites in cold-blooded as well as in warm-blooded animals, than is at present ascertained. What we do know at present is chiefly connected with insects (76).

The foul brood in bees, which may in a short time destroy the hives of a whole district, is the work of an (endosporous) Bacillus, *B. melittophthorus*, Cohn, in all probability the same species as *B. alvei*, which has been carefully studied by Cheshire and Cheyne.

The disease in silkworms known as flacherie is caused,

according to Pasteur, by a *Bacillus* and by a chain-forming *Micrococcus*, *M. Bombycis*, Cohn, which resembles *M. Ureae* (see page 84); these organisms are introduced with the food, and by decomposing it in the intestinal canal give rise first of all to derangement of the digestion, and then to the death of the insect, which first becomes inert, without appetite, and flabby, and soon succumbs to the disease. Its dead body is soft and soon turns a dark and dirty brown, putrefactive *Bacteria* make their appearance in it and it dissolves for the most part into discoloured stinking matter.

A number of other contagious and epidemic diseases in caterpillars of *Lepidoptera* have been recently referred by S. A. Forbes to the attacks of certain forms of *Micrococcus* and *Bacillus*.

There are two diseases among silkworms very distinct from the flacherie, which is the prevalent one at the present time, namely, muscardine or calcino, and the spotted disease or pébrine. Muscardine, known since the last century, was very destructive to the silkworm-culture in Europe during the first years of the present century, but is said to have almost entirely disappeared since 1855, while it continues to be of frequent occurrence among the caterpillars living in the wild state. It is caused, as has been fully shown, by a *Fungus*, and does not therefore belong to our present subject.

Pébrine (*gattine*, *petechia*, *maladie des corpuscules*) has been a known form of disease for some hundreds of years, and committed great ravages in Europe between 1850 and 1875. It received the name of spotted disease from the dark spots on the skin which make their appearance in the insect as it becomes dull and inert, and which are caused by the presence of a microscopic parasite, *Panhistophyton ovatum*, Lebert, *Nosema Bombycis*, Nägeli. The parasite is known under the form of small colourless, highly refringent bodies of irregularly ellipsoid shape, and not more than 0.4μ in length, once termed the Cornalian bodies, which appear in our preparations either singly, or in pairs, or several connected together, and occur in all organs

of the creature, and not in the caterpillar only, but also in the butterfly and even in the eggs, from which they may find their way again into the young caterpillar. They are also found in enormous quantities, filling the entire insect. Pasteur especially has shown that these bodies belong to a parasite, which penetrates into the insect, and multiplying at its expense produce the disease. If they are introduced with the food into the intestinal canal of a healthy caterpillar, they are subsequently found to have penetrated into the wall of the intestine, at first one by one, afterwards in greater numbers, and to have spread from thence into the other organs.

The same or similar bodies have been found by different observers in sundry other insects and articulated animals.

It would appear from this brief description that the Cornalian bodies resemble a small Bacterium, and specially a Micrococcus, and they have been regarded as such by many observers. Nägeli calls attention in his first communication to their relationship to *Micrococcus aceti*. This view rested on the similarity of form, and specially on the observation that they were frequently united together in pairs, since this fact was regarded as an indication of their multiplication by successive bipartition. Their bipartition was not directly observed at that time nor has it been observed subsequently, and it is obvious that union in pairs may be brought about in other ways. There was therefore experimental proof that the bodies did multiply, but how they multiplied was not known. Then Cornalia, Leydig, Balbiani, and also Pasteur put forward another view in opposition to the theory that the bodies were Micrococci; they supposed them to be totally distinct from *Micrococcus* and *Bacterium*, and to be *Psorospermiae*, that is, states of peculiar low organisms, *Sporozoa* or *Sarcosporidia*. Metschnikoff has recently and distinctly confirmed this view; he states briefly that the parasite of pébrine consists of protoplasmic bodies having the power of amoeboid movement, after the manner, that is, of the colourless blood-cells described on page 135, and subsequently

becoming lobed, and that the Cornalian bodies are produced in them by endogenous formation. It follows from analogy with other better-known Sporozoa, that the Cornalian bodies would be spores, and that their germination gives rise to the amoeboid protoplasmic bodies in which fresh spores are formed in large numbers. The extreme delicacy of such amoeboid protoplasmic bodies as these sufficiently explains why it was so long before they were clearly made out, especially when they had penetrated into and were enclosed in the tissue of the insect's body which is also protoplasmic.

Hence the parasite of pébrine must also be excluded from consideration in a treatise on Bacteria; nor would so much have been said about it here, if it did not serve to show in a very instructive manner, not only that very minute parasites which are not Bacteria are the contagium in infectious diseases in animals, but that we may be dealing with organisms of a quite different kind, conformation, and mode of life from Bacteria, even when the figures before us are very like Bacteria and are easily mistaken for them.

2. Lastly, parasitic Bacteria do not often appear, according to our present experience, as the contagia of diseases in plants (77). Most contagia of the many infectious diseases in plants belong to other groups of animals and plants, the larger number to the Fungi proper, as was observed on pages 146, 147.

Among cases of the kind we may mention first the yellow disease studied by Wakker, which destroys hyacinth-plants. Wakker found that the most characteristic symptom in this disease is the appearance of a rod-shaped Bacterium, $2.5\ \mu$ long and a fourth or half as broad, which aggregates into slimy yellow masses filling the vessels and tissue of the vascular bundles in the bulb-scales during the time when vegetation is dormant. At flowering time these masses ascend also into the leaves, where they are not confined to the vascular bundles, but make their way from them into the intercellular passages and into the cells of the parenchyma, stopping up the passages and destroying

the cells, and ultimately emerging through the bursting epidermis. Attempts to communicate the disease by inoculation have not yet been successful, nor has the life-history of the Bacterium been at present thoroughly worked out.

J. Burrill, of Urbana, in the state of Illinois, describes a disease in pear-trees and apple-trees, known by the indefinite name of 'blight,' and attributes it to the attack of a Bacterium, a rather elongated Micrococcus, *M. amylovorus*, Burr., the cells of which are about 1μ in length. The disease, which destroys the bark, is at first narrowly localised, but may spread and form a ring round the branch or stem which it attacks, and may then prove fatal to it. Burrill found that the Micrococcus had penetrated into the cells of the diseased part, and that as it developed the normal contents of the cells, especially the starch, disappeared, while 'carbonic acid, hydrogen and butyric acid' were formed. Numerous attempts at inoculation by introducing the Micrococcus into small incisions or punctures in the bark of healthy pear-trees and apple-trees resulted in the communication of the disease. Arthur has confirmed Burrill's observations and given further proof that his Micrococcus is a facultative parasite, producing effects peculiar to the species. This disease of pear-trees, as far as I am aware, is either unknown in Europe, or has not been investigated.

From some very brief statements of Burrill it would appear that diseases caused by Bacteria also occur in the peach-tree, the Italian poplar, and the American aspen.

Prillieux gives a short description of a change which sometimes takes place in grains of wheat; this change which is recognised by the rose-red colour which it produces, advances *pari passu* with the development of a Micrococcus, which destroys the starch-grains, the glutinous contents of the peripheral cell-layers, and to some extent the cell-membranes as well. Disorganising operations of the Micrococcus are thus distinctly disclosed. Its real significance as an exciting cause of disease cannot be certainly determined from the few published state-

ments, it may perhaps only play a secondary part as a saprophyte in consequence of injuries produced by other causes.

The latter supposition is partly founded on the phenomenon of wet rot in potatoes, which has been closely examined by Reinke and Berthold. It appears from the observations of these authors, that the proximate cause of the phenomenon is the development of Bacteria; *Bacillus Amylobacter* is shown by the descriptions to be present, and perhaps some other forms. The wet rot usually attacks tubers which have been previously sickly, that is, have been partly destroyed by a purely parasitic Fungus, *Phytophthora infestans*. The rot does indeed attack the tissue which had been spared by the Fungus and is still alive, but it nevertheless is only a secondary phenomenon. At the same time the rot appears in potatoes which have not suffered from *Phytophthora*, though this is exceptional; and the above-mentioned observers succeeded in producing wet rot in healthy potato-tubers by inoculating them with their Bacteria. This agrees with a recent experiment of van Tieghem, who succeeded in entirely destroying living tubers by the introduction of *Bacillus Amylobacter* into their inner substance, and by keeping them at the same time at the high temperature of 30° C. The same results were obtained with the seeds of beans, stems of Cacti, &c. In other words, these facts show that saprophytic Bacteria may also, under special conditions, attack the tissues of living plants as facultative parasites, produce disease in them and destroy them. But this only confirms what was said above, that Bacteria are not objects of great importance as contagia of diseases affecting plants.

187

CONSPECTUS OF THE LITERATURE AND NOTES.

1. FOR the general literature of the Bacteria see de Bary, Comparative Morphology and Biology of the Fungi, Mycetoza, and Bacteria, Clarendon Press, 1887, and W. Zopf, Die Spaltpilze, 3rd edition, Breslau, 1884.—The works of Pasteur, F. Cohn, v. Nägeli, van Tieghem, R. Koch, Brefeld, A. Prazmowski, Fitz, must be specially mentioned here as laying generally the foundations of our knowledge; they are cited in the works above-named, and some of them again below.—Duclaux, Chimie biologique, Paris, 1883, gives an elegant account of the views and methods of the French school, and especially of the school of Pasteur; F. Hueppe, Die Methoden d. Bacterienforschung (3rd ed., 1886), gives hints for the conduct of investigation according to the method perfected especially by R. Koch.—Writers on General Morphology and Classification are F. Hueppe, Die Formen d. Bacterien. &c., Wiesbaden, 1886; J. Schröter in the Kryptogamenflora v. Schlesien, ed. F. Cohn, Bd. III, 2 Lieferung, pp. 136–172. This work gives a good classification and description of most known forms; it reached me while the present work was in the press, and it was hardly possible for me to make any use of it.—Of the many general Text-books of Bacteria of recent date may be mentioned: C. Flügge, Fermente u. Mikroparasiten, in v. Pettenkofer and v. Ziemssen, Handb. d. Hygiene (the second edition with the title, Die Mikroorganismen, Leipsic, 1886, came out while this work was being printed); E. M. Crookshank, Introduction to practical Bacteriology, London, 1886; and a copious Text-book of the Bacteria of Disease, by Cornil et Babes, Les Bactéries et leur rôle dans l'anatomie et l'histologie pathologiques des maladies infectieuses, 2nd ed., Paris, 1886. With these may be coupled the Jahresbericht ü. d. Fortschritte d. Lehre v. d. pathogenen Mikroorganismen of P. Baumgarten, Erster Jahrg. 1885, Braunschweig, 1886, of which I have made frequent use, and to which I here refer the reader once for all for the more recent special literature.

2. Nencki u. Schaffer, Journ. f. pract. Chemie, Neue Folge, XX.—Nencki, Berichte d. D. Chem. Ges. Jahrg. XVII, p. 2605.

3. Leeuwenhoek, Experimenta et contemplationes, Delft, 1695, especially p. 42, on Bacteria-forms from saliva.

4. F. Cohn, Unters. ü. Bacterien, in Beitr. z. Biologie d. Pfl., continued since 1872 (I, Heft 2, p. 127).

5. C. G. Ehrenberg, *Die Infusionsthier als vollk. Organismen*, Berlin, 1838.
6. Billroth, *Coccobacteria septica*, Berlin, 1874.
7. v. Nägeli, *Die niederen Pilze*, München, 1877.
8. Hornschuch in *Flora*, Regensburg, 1848.
9. v. Nägeli, *Niedere Pilze*, 1877, p. 21.
10. F. Hueppe, *Unters. ü. d. Zersetzgn. d. Milch.*, in *Mittheil. aus d. K. Gesundheitsamt*, II, 1884.
11. C. Vittadini, *Della natura del calcino*, in *Giorn. Istitut. Lombardo*, III (1852).
12. E. Klebs, *Beitr. z. Kenntn. d. Mikrokokken*, in *Arch. f. exp. Pathologie*, I (1873).
13. Pasteur, *Examen de la doctrine des générations spontanées* in *Ann. de Chimie*, sér. 3, LXIV. See also *Ann. d. sc. nat., Zoologie*, sér. 4, XVI. —Rosenbach has given an account of Meissner's excellent researches in *Deutsche Zeitschr. f. Chirurgie*, XIII, p. 344. For more recent works and discussions, see in Baumgarten's *Jahresber.*
14. R. Koch in *Mittheil. aus d. K. Gesundheitsamt*, I, p. 32. See also Hesse, in the same publication, II, 182.
15. *Annuaire de l'observatoire de Montsouris*, since 1877, and especially since 1879.
16. Virgil, *Georgics*, IV, 281.
17. A. Béchamp, *Les Microzymas dans leurs rapports avec l'hétérogénie, l'histiogénie, la physiologie et la pathologie*, Paris, 1882. In this volume Béchamp has brought together the views successively entertained by him and published in the *Comptes rendus* of the Paris Academy.
18. A. Wigand, *Entstehung u. Fermentwirkung d. Bacterien*, Marburg, 1884.
19. O. Brefeld, *Botan. Untersuch. ü. Schimmelpilze*, IV.
20. E. Eidam in *Cohn's Beitr. z. Biol. d. Pflanzen*, I, Heft 3, p. 208.
21. A. Fitz in *Ber. d. Deutsch. Chem. Ges.*, nine papers in the years 1876–84.
22. Frisch in *Sitzungsber. d. Wien. Acad.*, Mai, 1877.
23. P. van Tieghem in *Bull. de la Soc. Bot. de France*, XXVIII (1881), p. 35.
24. E. Duclaux, *Études sur le lait*, in *Ann. de l'Institut. Nat. Agronomique*, No. 5, Paris (1882), pp. 22–138.
25. E. Duclaux, *Chimie biolog.*, in *Encyclop. Chimique*, publiée par M. Frémy, IX, Paris, 1883.
26. W. Engelmann in *Bot. Ztg.*, 1882, p. 321.
27. v. Nägeli, *Ernährung d. niederen Pilze*, in *Sitzungsber. d. Münchener Acad.*, Juli, 1879.
28. v. Nägeli, *Unters. ü. niedere Pilze*, in *Unters. aus d. Pflanzenphysiol. Inst. z. München*, München, 1882.
29. W. Engelmann, *Bacterium photometricum*, in *Unters. aus d. Physiol. Laboratorium z. Utrecht*, 1882.

30. Cohn u. Mendelssohn in Beitr. z. Biol. d. Pflanzen, III.
31. W. Engelmann in Bot. Ztg., 1881, p. 441.
32. W. Pfeffer, in Unters. a. d. Bot. Inst. z. Tübingen, I, Heft 3.
33. J. Tyndall in Phil. Trans. of the Royal Soc., London, 166 (1876), 167 (1877). The latter paper especially contains the statements with respect to fractionating sterilisation.
34. J. Wortmann in Zeitschr. f. physiol. Chemie, VI, p. 287.
35. I still keep to the classification and nomenclature founded on Cohn's divisions. It is better to treat what is imperfect as imperfect than to give it the appearance of being perfect, and so cheat oneself and the beginner into belief in a state of things which does not really exist. This might also be said in criticism of some of the most recent attempts at improvement, but further discussion of these would be out of place here. We have not yet accomplished that which is an indispensable condition for any real advance in classification, namely, a tolerably continuous morphological examination of the individual species,—I do not mean of all existing species, but only of such as at present pass for being 'described,'—whether collective or 'bad' species. Such an examination might be made with the material which we at present possess, but this has not yet been done.
36. W. Zopf, Zur Morphol. d. Spaltpflanzen, Leipsic, 1882;—Id., Entwicklungsgeschichtl. Unters. ü. Crenothrix polyspora, die Ursache d. Berliner wassercalamität, Berlin, 1879;—Id. in Monatsber. d. Berliner Acad., März 10, 1881.
37. E. Warming, Om nogle ved Danmarks Kyster levende Bacterier, in Vidensk. Meddelelser fra d. naturhist. Forening, Kjöbenhavn, 1875.—A. Engler, Die Pilzvegetation d. weissen od. tothen Grundes d. Kieler Bucht, in Ber. d. Commiss. z. Erforschung d. deutschen Meere, IV.
38. P. van Tieghem, Sur la fermentation ammoniacale, in Compt. rend. LVIII (1864), p. 211.—v. Jacksch in Zeitschr. f. physiolog. Chemie, V (1881), p. 395.—Leube, Ueber d. ammoniakal. Harnsäure, in Virchow's Archiv, C, p. 540.
39. Schlössing u. Müntz in Compt. rend. LXXXIV, p. 301; LXXXIX, pp. 91, 1074.
40. Pasteur in Compt. rend. LIV, p. 265; LV, p. 28;—Id., Études sur le vinaigre, Paris, 1868.
41. v. Nägeli, Theorie d. Gährung, München, 1879.
42. E. C. Hansen, Beitr. z. Kenntn. d. Organismen welche, in Bier u. Bierwürze leben, in Meddelelser fra Carlsberg Laboratoriet, I, Kopenhagen, 1882.
43. Pasteur in Compt. rend. LII, p. 344.
44. P. van Tieghem, Leuconostoc, in Ann. d. sc. nat. sér. 6, VII.
45. F. Hueppe, Unters. ü. d. Zersetzung d. Milch durch Mikroorganismen, in Mittheil. a. d. k. Reichsgesundheitsamt, II, 309, with a full account of the history and literature.
46. E. Kern, Ueber ein Milchferment aus dem Kaukasus, in Bot. Ztg.,

1882, p. 264, and in *Bullet. de la Soc. Imper. d. Nat. de Moscou*, 1881.—See also F. Hueppe, *Ueber Zersetzungen d. Milch, &c.*, in *Börner's Deutscher med. Wochenschrift*, 1884, No. 48.—W. Podwyssotzki (Sohn), *Kefyr, kaukasisches Gährungsferment u. Getränk, &c.*, translated from the Russian of the 3rd Edition by Moritz Schulz, St. Petersburg, 1884.—W. N. Dimitrijew, *Kefir oder Kafir, echtes Kumyiss aus Kuhmilch*, translated from the German by E. Rothmann, St. Petersburg, 1884.—Alexander Levy, *Die wahre Natur des Kefir*, in *Deutsche medicinale Zeitung*, 1886, p. 783. Levy's manner of proceeding is to add one part of ordinary sour milk to 8-10 parts of cold boiled milk, and then to shake the mixture at a temperature of about 12°C.

47. P. van Tieghem, *Sur le Bacillus Amylobacter, &c.*, in *Bull. Soc. Bot. de France*, XXIV (1877), p. 128;—Id., *Sur la fermentation de la cellulose*, in *Bull. Soc. Bot. de France*, XXVI (1879), p. 25.

48. A. Prazmowski, *Untersuch. ü. Entwicklungsgesch. u. Fermentwirkung einiger Bacterien-Arten*, Leipzig, 1880.

49. Vandevelde, *Studien z. Chemie d. Bacillus subtilis*, in *Zeitschr. f. physiolog. Chemie*, VIII, 367.

50. Bienstock, *Ueber d. Bacterien d. Faeces*, in *Zeitschr. f. klin. Medicin*, VIII.

51. Cohn, *Beitr. I, Heft 2*, p. 169.—G. Hauser, *Ueber Faulnissbakterien u. deren Beziehung z. Septicaemie*, Leipzig, 1885. I have made little use of this work in the text, because I am unable sufficiently to understand its morphology without personal investigation. The whole of the phenomena of 'pleomorphism,' on the strength of which the writer designates his forms by the special generic name *Proteus*, an unacceptable one in any case, appear to me, on comparing the figures, scarcely to deserve the appellation. But the figures do not help us in determining the morphological relations, at least if we go beyond the habit of the groups; I have taken fruitless pains to arrive by their means at a clear idea of the conformation of the *Spirilla*-forms which he describes. Photography is no doubt a useful assistant in microscopical studies, and I have used it myself for twenty-five years; but there are limits to its capabilities, and the details required in this case are not given in Hauser's figures. With all due acknowledgment of the advance made in Hauser's work, I say what I have now said in order to justify my casual treatment of it.

52. H. Nothnagel, *Die normal in d. menschl. Darmentleerungen vorkommenden niedersten pflanzl. Organismen*, in *Zeitschr. f. klin. Medicin*, III (1881).—Kürth, *Bacterium Zopfi*, in *Bot. Ztg.* 1883, 369.—Miller, *Ueber Gährungsvorgänge im Verdauungstractus, &c.*, in *Deutsche med. Wochenschrift*, 1885, No. 49.—W. de Bary, *Beitr. z. Kenntn. d. niederen Organismen im Mageninhalt*, in *Archiv f. experim. Pathologie u. Pharmacologie*, XX.

53. The literature of *Sarcina* has been carefully collected by Falkenheim in his paper *Ueber Sarcina*, published in *Archiv f. experim. Pathologie*, XIX, p. 339.

The species of *Sarcina* which I am able to distinguish are characterised as follows:

a. Sarcina ventriculi, Goodsir (see Fig. 14 of this book). Large cube-shaped packets, with very many members, that is, consisting usually of 64-4096 cells, the single packet brownish-gray in transmitted light under the microscope, of a dirty greyish-white colour when seen in mass by the naked eye in reflected light. Single cells, 3-4 μ in size, stained a dirty violet by Schulze's solution.

In large quantities of material from the human stomach I generally find two distinct forms side by side, a large-celled one which is represented in Fig. 14, and another in which the cells are smaller (2 μ) and less clearly translucent. I can give no information respecting the genetic relations of the two forms.

b. Sarcina Welckeri, Rossmann (Welcker in Henle's u. Pfeffer's Zeitschr. f. rat. Med. V, 199). Small cube-shaped packets, containing at most 64 cells, quite colourless. Single cells about 1 μ in size, membranes not coloured by Schulze's solution, protoplasm coloured yellow by the same solution. It occurs in the urinary bladder of the living human subject; repeatedly found in patients. I know the species as coming from a young man, who, according to his own observation, voided them with the urine for more than twelve months, in varying, often in very large, quantities. The urine is usually abnormally rich in phosphates; the patient is in other respects in good health. The *Sarcina* did not grow with me on gelatine and agar; once doubtfully and not in any abundance in sterilised urine at a temperature of 35°C. Most of the attempts to cultivate it in urine gave negative results.

c. Sarcina flava. Small packets, containing from 16 to 32 cells, connected together in the majority of cases either into large regular cubes or into irregular heaps; the single packet colourless in transmitted light under the microscope, of a beautifully bright yellow colour when seen in mass in reflected light. Single cells 1-2 μ in size. Reaction with iodine as in *Sarcina Welckeri*. Grows well on gelatine, which it quickly liquefies, on agar and on other substances. Appears to be comparatively abundant; is cultivated in laboratories, and described without statement as to the source from which it is obtained. See Crookshank, *Introd. to practical Bacteriology*, London, 1886. My material comes from the Pathological Institute at Greifswald, where the yellow *Sarcina* made its appearance spontaneously as an isolated colony in a gelatine culture of vomited matter, in which *Sarcina ventriculi* had not been found. It is at all events distinguished from *S. lutea* of Schröter by its power of liquefying gelatine.

d. Sarcina minuta, provisionally a new species (see Fig. 15 of this book). Small cube-shaped packets, formed of 8-16 cells, connected together in the majority of cases in irregular heaps, less frequently in larger cubes; quite colourless. Single cells about 1 μ in size. Reactions with iodine as in *Sarcina Welckeri*. Made its appearance once spon-

taneously in a culture of sour milk on a microscopic slide. Grows well but slowly on gelatine and in a saccharine solution with extract of meat, forming in the solution the regular cube-shaped packets, on the gelatine the irregular heaps. Closely resembling *Sarcina Welckeri* under the microscope.

c. *Sarcina fuscescens*. Small cube-shaped packets of 8-64 cells, readily separating into smaller groups 'tetrads' or into single cells. Single cells about 1.5μ in size. Reactions with iodine as in *Sarcina Welckeri*. Forms small brownish scales or mould-like films on the substrata mentioned below. This form was obtained by Falkenheim in gelatine cultures of the contents of a human stomach containing *Sarcina ventriculi*, with which, however, there was no apparent genetic connection. It grew in connected packet-form on infusion of hay; culture on other ordinary nutrient substrata (gelatine, potatoes, &c.) was accompanied by the separation mentioned above into single cells and smaller cell-groups. The above description is taken from Falkenheim's paper on *Sarcina* in *Archiv f. experim. Pathologie*, XIX, p. 339; the form or species is not known to me by personal observation.

To the above must be added the distinct and described species, *Sarcina intestinalis*, Zopf (*Spaltpilze*, p. 55 of the third edition), from the intestinal canal of the domestic fowl; *S. lutea*, Schröter (*Krypt. Fl. v. Schlesien*), a saprophyte which makes its appearance in Fungus-cultures; and Schröter's *S. rosea* and *S. paludosa*, which live in bog-water.

Other forms, belonging apparently to the genus *Sarcina*, are mentioned by J. Eisenberg (*Patholog. Diagnostik*), but they are without any special description, and cannot therefore be compared with the preceding species. A '*Sarcina* in the mouth and lungs' has been considered by H. Fischer, in the *Deutsches Archiv f. klin. Medicin*, XXXVI, p. 344; but it is not even clear from his description whether the cells or divisions of cells are arranged according to two or three dimensions; we are therefore unable to compare this supposed form with the rest of the species.

The names *Sarcina littoralis*, Oersted, *S. hyalina*, Kützing, and *S. Reitenbachii*, Caspary (also misprinted *Reichenbachii*), have been copied into the literature of the Bacteria. The proximate source of these names is Winter's *Pilzflora v. Deutschland*, &c. *Merismopoedia littoralis*, Rabenhorst, *M. hyalina*, Kützing, *M. Reitenbachii*, Casp., have thus been placed in the genus *Sarcina*; this appears to me to be incorrect, because, as the name *Merismopoedia* implies, the cells in accordance with the directions of their divisions, form not many-layered packets, but tables of a single layer, and because it is uncertain, at least in the case of the two last forms, whether, like other species of *Merismopoedia*, *M. punctata* for example, they do not contain chlorophyll or phycochrome. These forms, therefore, do not belong to this place; like other species of *Merismopoedia* they live in bogs and in sea-water.

54. Rasmussen, Ueber d. Cultur v. Mikroorganismen aus d. Speichel (Spjyt) gesunder Menschen; Dissert. Kopenhagen, 1883. Known to me only from an abstract in the *Bot. Centralblatt*, 1884, XVII, p. 398.

55. W. Miller, Der Einfluss d. Mikroorganismen auf d. Caries d. menschl. Zähne, in *Archiv f. exp. Pathol.* XVI, 1882;—Id., Gährungsvorgänge im menschlichen Munde in Beziehung zur Caries d. Zähne, &c., in *Deutsch. med. Wochenschrift*, 1884, No. 36.—T. Lewis, Memorandum on the comma-shaped Bacillus, &c., in the *Lancet*, Sept. 2, 1884.

56. For the earlier literature of Anthrax (up to 1874) see O. Bollinger, in Ziemssen's *Handb. d. speciellen Pathologie u. Therapie*, 3, and the rich material in Oemler, *Experimentelle Beitr. z. Milzbrandfrage* in *Archiv f. Thierheilk.* II-VI. For the first discovery of the Bacillus, see Rayer in *Mémoires de la Soc. de Biol.* II, 1850, p. 141 (Paris, 1851).—Pollender in *Casper's Vierteljahrsschr.* VIII, 1855. Of the very numerous works of a more recent date may be mentioned: Pasteur in *Compt. rend.* LXXXIV (1877), p. 900; LXXXV (1877), p. 99; LXXXVII (1878), p. 47; XCII (1881), pp. 209, 266, 429.—R. Koch, Die Aetiologie d. Milzbrandes, in Cohn, *Beitr. z. Biol. d. Pfl.* II, 277;—Id. in *Mittheil. a. d. Reichsgesundheitsamt* I, and II in conjunction with Gaffky and Löffler.—H. Buchner in *Unters. aus d. Pflanzenphysiol. Inst. z. München*, 1882.—Chauveau in *Compt. rend.* XCI (1880), p. 680; XCVI (1883), pp. 553, 612, 678, 1471; XCVII (1883), pp. 1242, 1397; XCVIII (1884), pp. 73, 126, 1232.—Gibier in *Compt. rend.* XCIV (1882), p. 1605.—E. Metschnikoff, Die Beziehung d. Phagocyten z. d. Milzbrand-Bacillen, in Virchow's *Archiv*, XCVII, 1884.—A. Prazmowski in *Biolog. Centralblatt*, 1884.

57. Pasteur in *Compt. rend.* XC (1880), pp. 239, 952, 1030; XCH (1881), p. 426.—Semmer, Ueber d. Hühnerpest, in *Deutsche Zeitschr. f. Thiermedizin*, IV (1878), p. 244. The disease described by Perroncito, in *Archiv f. wiss. u. pract. Thierheilk.* V (1879), p. 22, must be of another kind.—Kitt, *Exper. Beitr. z. Kenntn. d. epizootischen Geflügeltyphoids*, in *Jahresber. d. k. Thierarzneischule in München*, 1882-1884, p. 62, Leipzig, 1885. This excellent work contains an exact account firstly of the form of the Micrococcus and its behaviour in cultures, and secondly of experimental investigations into infection and the phenomena of the disease which follows upon the infection. Though it confirms Pasteur's statements in some points, it tends at the same time to throw doubt on others, by making it highly probable that Pasteur did not work with pure material, free from other Bacteria. It makes no mention of the state of stupor. When the animals, especially fowls, succumbed to the disease, death usually occurred in twenty-four hours and suddenly. It is possible that Pasteur examined one infectious disease and Kitt another; after the latter's thoroughly trustworthy representations, Pasteur's statements certainly require critical examination. If on the whole I have left them for the present in the text, I have done it with this reservation, and especially on account of their importance for the development of the doctrine of contagia viva, which importance they retain even if they prove not to be entirely correct.

58. The following works may be consulted in special connection with this section, but the reader is at the same time referred to the medical

literature generally, and especially to Liebermeister's Introduction to Infectious Diseases in Ziemssen's Handbuch, II. J. Heale, Patholog. Unters. I, Berlin, 1840.—The works cited in note 56.—de Bary, Die Brandpilze, Berlin, 1853;—Id., Recherches sur le développement de quelques champignons parasites in Ann. d. sc. nat. (Botanique), sér. 4, XX.—Frank, Die Krankh. d. Pflanzen, Breslau, 1880.—de Bary, Morphol. and Biol. of the Fungi, &c., Clarendon Press, 1887;—Id., in Jahresber. ü. d. Leistungen u. Fortschr. d. Medicin, herausg. von Virchow u. Hirsch, II (1867), Abth. 1, p. 240;—Id., Ueber einige Sclerotienkrankheiten, &c., in Bot. Ztg., 1886.—v. Recklinghausen, in Berichte d. Würzburger phys.-med. Ges., 1871.—E. Klebs in numerous papers, especially in Archiv f. experiment. Pathol. u. Pharmacol. I (1873).—v. Nägeli, Die niederen Pilze, München, 1877.

59. O. Obermeier, in Berliner klin. Wochenschr. 1873.—Cohn, Beitr. z. Biol. d. Pfl. I, Heft 3, p. 196.—v. Heydenreich, Unters. ü. d. Paras. d. Rückfalltyphus, Berlin, 1877.—R. Koch in Mittheil. d. Reichsgesundheitsamts, I.

60. R. Koch, Die Aetiologie d. Tuberculose, in Mittheil. d. Reichsgesundheitsamts, II.—Malassez et Vignal, Tuberculose zoologique in Compt. rend. XCVII (1883), p. 1006; XCIX (1884), p. 203.

61. Neisser in Centralblatt f. d. med. Wissensch., 1879, and in Deutsche Med. Wochenschr., 1882, No. 20.—Bockhardt, Beitr. z. Aetiologie u. Pathologie d. Harnröhrentrippers, in Sitzungsber. d. phys.-med. Ges. z. Würzburg, 1883, p. 13.—E. Bumm, Der Mikroorganismus d. Gonorrhoeischen Schleimhaut-Erkrankungen, Wiesbaden, 1885.—See also Nägel in Jahresbericht, &c. d. Ophthalmologie.

62. From the very copious literature of wound-infection, I cite here only F. J. Rosenbach, Mikroorganismen bei d. Wundinfektionskrankheiten d. Menschen, Wiesbaden, 1884.—J. Passet, Unters. ü. d. eitrige Phlegmone d. Menschen, Berlin, 1885. In these books and in Baumgarten's Jahresbericht will be found further information concerning the literature of the subject.

63. v. Recklinghausen u. Lukomski in Virchow's Archiv, LX.—Fehl-eisen in Deutsche Zeitschr. f. Chirurgie, XVI, p. 391.—Koch in Mittheil. d. Reichsgesundheitsamts, I.

64. Sattler, Die Natur d. Trachoms, &c., in Ber. ü. d. Versammlung d. ophthalmol. Ges. z. Heidelberg, 1881, p. 18; 1882, p. 45.—Michel, in Sitzungsber. d. Würzb. phys.-med. Ges., 1886.

65. Kuschert u. Neisser in Deutsche med. Wochenschr., 1884, No. 21.—Schleich, Zur Xerosis conjunctivae, in Nägel's Mitth. aus d. ophth. Klinik z. Tübingen, II, p. 145.

66. C. Friedländer, Ueber d. Schizomyceten b. d. acuten fibrinösen Pneumonie, in Virchow's Archiv, LXXXVII (1882), p. 319;—Id. in Fortschritte d. Medic. I, 1883. For more recent confirmatory statements, see in Baumgarten's Jahresbericht.

67. On leprosy, see Neisser in Ziemssen's Handb. d. spec. Pathol. u.

Therapie, XIV. For more recent works on leprosy, by Unna and others, see in Baumgarten's Jahresbericht, and also for discussions on the Bacillus of Syphilis.

68. Mittheil. d. Reichsgesundheitsamts, I.

69. Bollinger in Ziemssen's Handb. III.—Löffler u. Schütz in Deutsche med. Wochenschrift, 1882, p. 707.—O. Israel in Berliner klin. Wochenschr., 1883, p. 155.—Kitt in Jahresber. d. k. Thierarzneischule München, Leipzig, 1885.

70. Bollinger u. Feser in Deutsche Zeitschr. f. Thiermedizin, 1878–1879.—T. Ehlers, Unters. ü. d. Rauschbrandpilz; Dissert. Rostock, 1884.—Kitt in Jahresber. d. k. Thierarzneischule München, Leipzig, 1885.

71. E. Klein in Virchow's Archiv, XCV (1884), p. 468.—For Löffler, Lydtin, Schottelius, and Schütz, see Baumgarten's Jahresbericht, 1884, p. 101.

72. Klebs und Tommasi Crudeli, Studien ü. d. Ursache d. Wechselfiebers u. ü. d. Natur d. Malaria, in Archiv f. experim. Pathol. XI.—Cuboni u. Marchiafava in Archiv f. experim. Pathol. XIII.—Ceci in Archiv f. experim. Pathologie, XV and XVI.—Ziehl in Deutsche med. Wochenschrift, 1882, p. 647.—Marchiafava u. Celli, N. Unters. ü. d. Malaria-Infection, &c., 1885.—See Baumgarten's Jahresbericht, 1885, p. 153. I know these authors only from this report. Laveran's book, cited in it, I do not know. A criticism of the statements of the Italian observers, as they lie before me, would be out of place here; I would only counsel them to study attentively the zoologico-botanical literature of that portion of natural history with which their writings are occupied, before they deal with it so independently, and employ terms like 'plasmodium,' for the word is applied with the utmost precision to a portion of developmental history which the authors have never observed in the cases which they are discussing.

73. Gaffky, Zur Aetiologie d. Abdominaltyphus, in Mitth. aus d. k. Reichsgesundheitsamt, II, 372, where the literature is given at length.

74. Fr. Löffler, Unters. ü. d. Bedeutung d. Mikroorganismen für d. Entstehung d. Diphtherie beim Menschen, bei d. Taube u. beim Kalbe in Mitth. aus d. k. Reichsgesundheitsamt, II, p. 421.

75. J. M. Klob, Pathol. anatom. Studien ü. d. Wesen d. Choleraepidemics, Leipzig, 1867.—R. Koch in Berliner klin. Wochenschrift, 1884, Nos. 31–32 a;—Id. in Verhandl. d. zweiten Conferenz z. Erörterung d. Cholerafragen in Berlin. klin. Wochenschrift, 1885, No. 37 a.—E. van Ermengem, Recherches sur le Microbe du Choléra Asiatique, Paris et Bruxelles, 1885.—F. Hueppe, Ueber d. Dauerformen d. sogen. Kommabacillen, in Fortschritt d. Medicin, III, 1885, No. 19, and in Deutsche med. Wochenschrift, 1885, No. 44.—For Nicati u. Rietsch, Doyen, Watson Cheyne, Babes, and others, see the citations in Baumgarten's Jahresbericht, 1885.—Finkler u. Prior in Tagebl. d. sieben u. funfzigsten Ver. Deutsch. Naturf. u. Aerzte z. Magdebourg, p. 216;—Id., Forschungen ü. Cholera-bakterien im Ergänzungsheft z. Centralblatt f. allg. Gesundheitspflege, I.—Emmerich, Vortr. im Aerztl. Ver. z.

München. reported in Berl. klin. Wochenschrift, 1885, No. 2;—Id. in Arch. für Hygiene, III.—H. Buchner in Arch. für Hygiene, III.—Emmerich u. Buchner, Die Cholera in Palermo, in Münchener med. Wochenschrift, 1885, No. 44.—v. Sehlen, Bemerkungen ü. d. Verhalten d. Neapler Bacillen in d. Organen, &c., in Münchener med. Wochenschrift, 1885, No. 52.—J. Ferran, Die Morphologie d. Cholera-Bacillus u. d. Schutz-Cholera-Impfung, by Dr. Max Breiting, after Dr. Ferran, in Deutsch. medicin. Zeitung, IV (1885), p. 160, and Ueber d. Morphol. d. Komma-Bacillus in Zeitschr. f. klin. Medicin, edited by Leyden, Bamberger, and Nothnagel, IX (1885), p. 375, t. 11.—Cholera, Inquiry by Doctors Klein and Gibbes, and Transactions of a Committee convened by the Secretary of State for India in Council, 1885.—See also E. Klein in Proceedings of the Royal Soc. of London, XXXVIII, No. 236, p. 154.—T. Lewis in the Lancet, Sept. 2, 1884.

The account given in the text is founded on the literature quoted above, and has been modelled chiefly on van Ermengem's excellent book. The botanical description of the Spirillum of cholera is also founded partly on the numerous descriptions and figures which we possess, partly on my own examination of Finkler's and Prior's form. I was limited to this, because my request for a specimen of living material of the Spirillum of cholera, addressed to those most able to grant it, was refused, and my other occupations precluded the possibility of my travelling in search of the disease. I still call Koch's form and others like it by the name of Spirillum, simply for the sake of shortness and simplicity. Hueppe proposes that it should be called Spirochaete; Schröter would use the word Microspira as the generic name for the arthrosporous spiral Bacteria. My only objection to this is that changes and shifting of names in this group of organisms appear to me at present to be of little use and not desirable. The different species are still so unequally known that fresh changes may at any moment be required, and the best plan, therefore, is to be content with a simple intelligible expression for each case, and await the time when our knowledge will allow of our introducing a correct nomenclature, and one that may last for some time.

76. See the compilation by Judeich and Nitsche, Lehrb. d. mitteleurop. Forstinsectenkunde.—Pasteur, Études sur la maladie des vers-à-soie, Paris, 1870, with notices of the literature.—Frank R. Cheshire and W. Watson Cheyne, The Pathogenic History and History under Cultivation of a new Bacillus (*B. alvei*), the cause of a disease of the hive-bee, hitherto known as foul brood, in Journ. of Roy. Microsc. Society, ser. 2, V.—S. A. Forbes, Studies on the contagious diseases of insects, in Bull. of the Illinois State Laboratory of Nat. Hist., II (1886).—Also Metschnikoff in Virchow's Archiv, XCVI, p. 178.

77. J. H. Wakker, Onderzoek d. Ziekten van Hyacinthen, Harlem, 1883, 1884.—See also Bot. Centralblatt, XIV, p. 315.—T. J. Burrill, Anthrax of fruit trees, or the so-called fire-blight of pear trees, and twig-blight of apple trees, in Proceedings of American Association for the advancement of

Science, XXIX, 1880;—Id., Bacteria as a cause of disease in plants, in the American Naturalist, July, 1881.—J. C. Arthur, Pear Blight, in Annual Report of the New York Agricult. Experiment Station for 1884 and 1885;—Id. in Botanical Gazette, 1885;—Id. in American Naturalist, 1885.—E. Prillieux, Corrosion de grains de blé, &c., par les Bactéries, in Bull. Soc. Bot. de France, XXVI (1879), pp. 31, 167.—Reinke u. Berthold, Die Zersetzung d. Kartoffel durch Pilze, Berlin, 1879.—van Tieghem, Développement de l'Amylobacter dans les plantes à l'état de vie normal, in Bull. Soc. Bot. de France, XXXI (1884), p. 283.

INDEX.

- Achorion, 146.
 Arthrobacterium aceti, 86.
- Bacillus, 73.
 — alvei, 174.
 — Amylobacter, 5, 12, 17, 19, 21, 34, 39, 50, 53, 54, 58, 69, 70, 71, 99, &c., 104, 116, 179.
 — Anthracis, 12, 17, 21, 34, 50, 51, 52, 54, 59, 64, 116, 122, &c.
 — butylicus, 53, 100.
 — butyricus, 100.
 — crassus, 3.
 — erythrosporus, 19.
 — lacticus, 94.
 — Malariae, 170.
 — Megaterium, 16, 17, 21, 29, 39, 51, 59, 104, 154.
 — Melittophthorus, 174.
 — of butyl-alcohol, 57, 70.
 — of butyric acid, 100.
 — of lactic acid, 94, 97.
 — of leprosy, 170.
 — of syphilis, 170.
 — of tubercle, 51, 152, 158.
 — of typhoid fever, 171.
 — of typhus, 151.
 — subtilis, 12, 17, 20, 29, 34, 39, 50, 51, 52, 54, 57, 59, 102, 104, 124, 134.
 — Ulna, 17.
 — Ureae, 84.
 — virens, 4.
 Bacterium aceti, 86.
 — chlorinum, 55.
 — merismopoedioides, 11.
 — of lactic acid, 97.
 — photometricum, 58.
 — Termo, 50, 53, 105, &c., 119.
 — Zopfi, 18, 22, 53, 116.
 Beech, 112.
 Beggiatoa, 3, 5, 23, 30, 66, 73, 79, 81.
 — alba, 81.
 — arachnoidea, 80.
 — Beggiatoa mirabilis, 80.
 — roseo-persicina, 5, 58, 80.
 Botrydium granulatum, 26, 30.
 Butyl-alcohol, Bacillus of, 57, 70.
 Butyric acid, Bacillus of, 100.
- Calothrix, 77.
 Capitata Bacteria, 100.
 Cholera, Spirillum of, 160.
 Cladothrix, 7, 10, 23, 73, 76, 77, 78, 79.
 — dichotoma, 76.
 Clathrocystis roseo-persicina, 80.
 Clostridium butyricum, 100.
 Coccobacteria septica, 28.
 Comma-bacillus, 163.
 — of mucous membrane of mouth, 120.
 Cordyceps, 109, 111.
 Cornalian bodies, 175, 176.
 Crenothrix, 3, 7, 23, 30, 75, 76, 79.
 — Kühniana, 75.
 Cystopus, 113, 114.
 — candidus, 113.
- Diplococci, 9.
 Dispora, 99.
 — caucasica, 96.
 Drum-stick-bacillus, 105, 116.
- Erysipelas, Micrococcus of, 64.
 Erythema migrans, 169.
 Eurotium, 39.
- Favus, 146.
 Filamentous yeast, 67.
 Finger-erysipelas, 169.
 Fission-algae, 37.
 — -fungi, 2, 37.
 — -plants, 37.
 — -yeast, 67.
 Frog-spawn, 12.
 — -bacterium, 12, 90.

- Galeobdolon luteum, 48.
 Garden-cress, 63, 113.
 Gonococcus, 156, &c.

 Hay-bacillus, 12, 134.
 Hydrocharis, 48.
 Hydrodictyon, 26, 30.

 Itch, 115, 146.

 Kefir, 13, 95, &c.
 Kefir, Bacterium of, 55, 95, 99,
 154.
 Kefir-grains, 13, 95.

 Labiatae, 48.
 Laboulbenia Muscae, 39, 111.
 Lacerta viridis, 123.
 Lactic acid, Bacillus of, 94, 97.
 — Bacterium of, 97.
 Lepidium sativum, 63, 113.
 Leprosy, Bacillus of, 170.
 Leptothrix, 11.
 — buccalis, 5, 119.
 — ochracea, 78.
 Leuconostoc, 6, 13, 22, 23, 73, 90,
 91.
 — mesenterioides, 23, 90, 91.

 Merismopoedia hyalina, 185.
 — littoralis, 185.
 — punctata, 185.
 — Reitenbachii, 185.
 Micrococcus aceti, 54, 86, 87, 88.
 — amylovorus, 178.
 — Bombycis, 175.
 — Gonococcus, 156.
 — lacticus, 33, 94.
 — nitrificans, 86.
 — of diphtheria, 172.
 — of erysipelas, 64.
 — of fowl-cholera, 141.
 — of tooth-caries, 121.
 — of ulcer, 64.
 — Pasteurianus, 5, 88.
 — prodigiosus, 14, 39, 53, 94.
 — Ureae, 24, 39, 84, 168, 175.
 Microspira, 189.
 Microzymes, 47.
 Monads, 9.
 Monas prodigiosa, 14.
 Mother of vinegar, 6, 84, 86.
 Mucor, 26.

 Mucorini, 58, 70, 71.
 Mycoderma aceti, 86.
 Mycothrix, 11.
 Myxomycetas, 112.

 Naples Bacillus, 165.
 Nosema Bombycis, 175.
 Nostoc, 36.
 Nostocaceae, 6, 36, 77.

 Oenotheraceae, 112.
 Ophiodomonas, 79.
 Oscillatoriae, 8, 36, 80, 82.

 Palmella, 12.
 Panhistophyton ovatum, 175.
 Penicillium glaucum, 39, 56.
 Phytophthora infestans, 112, 179.
 — omnivora, 112.
 Proteus, 183.
 Pythium, 112.

 Relapsing fever, 151.
 Rusts, 108.

 Saccharomyces, 70, 71, 90, 98.
 — Cerevisiae, 68, 69, 98.
 — Mycoderma, 89.
 — of beer-yeast, 70, 90, 98.
 Salvia glutinosa, 48.
 Saprolegnieae, 38.
 Sarcina, 73, 117.
 — flava, 118, 184.
 — fuscescens, 185.
 — hyalina, 185.
 — intestinalis, 185.
 — littoralis, 185.
 — lutea, 118, 184, 185.
 — minuta, 117, 184.
 — of the lungs, 185.
 — paludosa, 185.
 — Reichenbachii, 185.
 — Reitenbachii, 185.
 — rosea, 185.
 — ventriculi, 5, 11, 116, 117, 118,
 184.
 — Welcheri, 118, 184.
 Schizomycetes, 2.
 Schizophytes, 37.
 Sclerotinia, 112.
 Scytonema, 77.
 Sempervivum, 112.

- Spirillum, 10, 27, 50, 60, 73, 120, 151, 160.
- amyliferum, 5, 17.
- of cholera, 160.
- tenue, 82.
- Undula, 82.
- Spirochaete, 6, 27, 189.
- buccalis, 120.
- Cohnii, 119, 120, 151.
- dentium, 120.
- Obermeieri, 151, 158.
- Sprouting yeast, 67.
- Staphylococcus, 168.
- albus, 168, 169.
- aureus, 168, 169.
- Streptococcus, 24, 168, 169.
- Syphilis, Bacillus of, 170.
- Tapeworms, 108, 115.
- Trianea bogotensis, 48.
- Trichina spiralis, 111.
- Trichinae, 108, 115, 146.
- Tubercle, Bacillus of, 51, 152, 159.
- Typhoid fever, Bacillus of, 171.
- Typhus, Bacillus of, 151.
- Tyrothrix, 52, 104.
- filiformis, 52.
- tenuis, 52, 104.
- Ulcer, Micrococcus of, 64.
- Ulothricheae, 82.
- Urea, Micrococcus of, 24, 39, 84, 168, 175.
- Uredineae, 108.
- Vibriones, 10, 159.
- Vinegar, Bacterium of, 70, 94.
- Micrococcus of, 57, 86, &c.
- Zoogloea, 12.

THE END.

July, 1888.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

A SELECTION OF

BOOKS

PUBLISHED FOR THE UNIVERSITY BY

HENRY FROWDE,

AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,
AMEN CORNER, LONDON.

ALSO TO BE HAD AT THE
CLARENDON PRESS DEPOSITORY, OXFORD.

[Every book is bound in cloth, unless otherwise described.]

LEXICONS, GRAMMARS, ORIENTAL WORKS, &c.

ANGLO-SAXON.—*An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary*, based on the MS. Collections of the late Joseph Bosworth, D.D., Professor of Anglo-Saxon, Oxford. Edited and enlarged by Prof. T. N. Toller, M.A. (To be completed in four parts.) Parts I-III. A—SAR. 4to. 15s. each.

ARABIC.—*A Practical Arabic Grammar*. Part I. Compiled by A. O. Green, Brigade Major, Royal Engineers, Author of 'Modern Arabic Stories.' Second Edition, Enlarged and Revised. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

CHINESE.—*A Handbook of the Chinese Language*. By James Summers. 1863. 8vo. half bound, 1l. 8s.

— *A Record of Buddhistic Kingdoms*, by the Chinese Monk FÂ-HIEN. Translated and annotated by James Legge, M.A., LL.D. Crown 4to. cloth back, 10s. 6d.

ENGLISH.—*A New English Dictionary, on Historical Principles*: founded mainly on the materials collected by the Philological Society. Edited by James A. H. Murray, LL.D., with the assistance of many Scholars and men of Science. Vol. I. A and B. Imperial 4to. half Morocco, 2l. 12s. 6d.

Part IV, Section II, C—CASS. Beginning of Vol. II, 5s.

ENGLISH.—*An Etymological Dictionary of the English Language*. By W. W. Skeat, Litt.D. *Second Edition*. 1884. 4to. 2l. 4s.

—Supplement to the First Edition of the above. 4to. 2s. 6d.

—*A Concise Etymological Dictionary of the English Language*. By W. W. Skeat, Litt.D. *Third Edition*. 1887. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

GREEK.—*A Greek-English Lexicon*, by Henry George Liddell, D.D., and Robert Scott, D.D. *Seventh Edition, Revised and Augmented throughout*. 1883. 4to. 1l. 16s.

—*A Greek-English Lexicon*, abridged from Liddell and Scott's 4to. edition, chiefly for the use of Schools. *Twenty-first Edition*. 1884. Square 12mo. 7s. 6d.

—*A copious Greek-English Vocabulary*, compiled from the best authorities. 1850. 24mo. 3s.

—*A Practical Introduction to Greek Accentuation*, by H. W. Chandler, M.A. *Second Edition*. 1881. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

HEBREW.—*The Book of Hebrew Roots*, by Abu 'l-Walid Marwān ibn Janāh, otherwise called Rabbī Yōnāh. Now first edited, with an Appendix, by Ad. Neubauer. 1875. 4to. 2l. 7s. 6d.

—*A Treatise on the use of the Tenses in Hebrew*. By S. R. Driver, D.D. *Second Edition*. 1881. Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

—*Hebrew Accentuation of Psalms, Proverbs, and Job*. By William Wickes, D.D. 1881. Demy 8vo. 5s.

—*A Treatise on the Accentuation of the twenty-one so-called Prose Books of the Old Testament*. By William Wickes, D.D. 1887. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

ICELANDIC.—*An Icelandic-English Dictionary*, based on the MS. collections of the late Richard Cleasby. Enlarged and completed by G. Vigfússon, M.A. With an Introduction, and Life of Richard Cleasby, by G. Webbe Dasent, D.C.L. 1874. 4to. 3l. 7s.

—*A List of English Words the Etymology of which is illustrated by comparison with Icelandic*. Prepared in the form of an APPENDIX to the above. By W. W. Skeat, Litt.D. 1876. stitched, 2s.

—*An Icelandic Primer*, with Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By Henry Sweet, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

—*An Icelandic Prose Reader*, with Notes, Grammar and Glossary, by Dr. Gudbrand Vigfússon and F. York Powell, M.A. 1879. Extra fcap. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

LATIN.—*A Latin Dictionary*, founded on Andrews' edition of Freund's Latin Dictionary, revised, enlarged, and in great part rewritten by Charlton T. Lewis, Ph.D., and Charles Short, LL.D. 1879. 4to. 1l. 5s.

MELANESIAN.—*The Melanesian Languages.* By R. H. Codrington, D.D., of the Melanesian Mission. 8vo. 18s.

SANSKRIT.—*A Practical Grammar of the Sanskrit Language*, arranged with reference to the Classical Languages of Europe, for the use of English Students, by Sir M. Monier-Williams, M.A. Fourth Edition. 8vo. 15s.

— *A Sanskrit-English Dictionary*, Etymologically and Philologically arranged, with special reference to Greek, Latin, German, Anglo-Saxon, English, and other cognate Indo-European Languages. By Sir M. Monier-Williams, M.A. 1888. 4to. 4l. 14s. 6d.

— *Nalopākhyānam.* Story of Nala, an Episode of the Mahā-Bhārata: the Sanskrit text, with a copious Vocabulary, and an improved version of Dean Milman's Translation, by Sir M. Monier-Williams, M.A. Second Edition, Revised and Improved. 1879. 8vo. 15s.

— *Sakuntalā.* A Sanskrit Drama, in Seven Acts. Edited by Sir M. Monier-Williams, M.A. Second Edition, 1876. 8vo. 21s.

SYRIAC.—*Thesaurus Syriacus*: collegerunt Quatremère, Bernstein, Lorschach, Arnoldi, Agrell, Field, Roediger: edidit R. Payne Smith, S.T.P. Fasc. I-VI. 1868-83. sm. fol. each, 1l. 1s. Fasc. VII. 1l. 11s. 6d. Vol. I, containing Fasc. I-V, sm. fol. 5l. 5s.

— *The Book of Kalīlah and Dimnah.* Translated from Arabic into Syriac. Edited by W. Wright, LL.D. 1884. 8vo. 21s.

GREEK CLASSICS, &c.

Aristophanes: A Complete Concordance to the Comedies and Fragments. By Henry Dunbar, M.D. 4to. 1l. 1s.

Aristotle: The Politics, with Introductions, Notes, etc., by W. L. Newman, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Vols. I. and II. Medium 8vo. 28s.

Aristotle: The Politics, translated into English, with Introduction, Marginal Analysis, Notes, and Indices, by B. Jowett, M.A. Medium 8vo. 2 vols. 21s.

Catalogus Codicum Graecorum Sinaiticorum. Scripsit V. Gardthausen Lipsiensis. With six pages of Facsimiles. 8vo. linen, 25s.

Heracliti Ephesii Reliquiae. Recensuit I. Bywater, M.A. Appendicis loco additae sunt Diogenis Laertii Vita Heracliti, Particulae Hippocratei De Diaeta Libri Primi, Epistolae Heracliteae. 1877. 8vo. 6s.

Herculanensium Voluminum Partes II. 1824. 8vo. 10s.

Fragmenta Herculaneusia. A Descriptive Catalogue of the Oxford copies of the Herculanean Rolls, together with the texts of several papyri, accompanied by facsimiles. Edited by Walter Scott, M.A., Fellow of Merton College, Oxford. Royal 8vo. *cloth*, 21s.

Homer: A Complete Concordance to the Odyssey and Hymns of Homer; to which is added a Concordance to the Parallel Passages in the Iliad, Odyssey, and Hymns. By Henry Dunbar, M.D. 1880. 4to. 1l. 1s.

— *Scholia Graeca in Iliadem.* Edited by Professor W. Dindorf, after a new collation of the Venetian MSS. by D. B. Monro, M.A., Provost of Oriel College. 4 vols. 8vo. 2l. 10s. Vols. V and VI. *In the Press.*

— *Scholia Graeca in Odysseam.* Edited by Guil. Dindorfius. Tomi II. 1855. 8vo. 15s. 6d.

Plato: *Apology*, with a revised Text and English Notes, and a Digest of Platonic Idioms, by James Riddell, M.A. 1878. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

— *Philebus*, with a revised Text and English Notes, by Edward Poste, M.A. 1860. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

— *Sophistes and Politicus*, with a revised Text and English Notes, by L. Campbell, M.A. 1867. 8vo. 18s.

— *Theaetetus*, with a revised Text and English Notes, by L. Campbell, M.A. Second Edition. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

— *The Dialogues*, translated into English, with Analyses and Introductions, by B. Jowett, M.A. A new Edition in 5 volumes, medium 8vo. 1875. 3l. 10s.

— *The Republic*, translated into English, with an Analysis and Introduction, by B. Jowett, M.A. Medium 8vo. 12s. 6d.

Thucydides: Translated into English, with Introduction, Marginal Analysis, Notes, and Indices. By B. Jowett, M.A. 2 vols. 1881. Medium 8vo. 1l. 12s.

THE HOLY SCRIPTURES, &c.

STUDIA BIBLICA.—Essays in Biblical Archæology and Criticism, and kindred subjects. By Members of the University of Oxford. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

ENGLISH.—*The Holy Bible in the earliest English Versions*, made from the Latin Vulgate by John Wycliffe and his followers: edited by the Rev. J. Forshall and Sir F. Madden. 4 vols. 1850. Royal 4to. 3l. 3s.

[Also reprinted from the above, with Introduction and Glossary
by W. W. Skeat, Litt. D.]

ENGLISH.—*The Books of Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and the Song of Solomon*: according to the Wycliffite Version made by Nicholas de Hereford, about A.D. 1381, and Revised by John Purvey, about A.D. 1388. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

— *The New Testament in English*, according to the Version by John Wycliffe, about A.D. 1380, and Revised by John Purvey, about A.D. 1388. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.]

— *The Holy Bible*: an exact reprint, page for page, of the Authorised Version published in the year 1611. Demy 4to. half bound, 1l. 1s.

— *The Psalter, or Psalms of David, and certain Canticles*, with a Translation and Exposition in English, by Richard Rolle of Hampole. Edited by H. R. Bramley, M.A., Fellow of S. M. Magdalen College, Oxford. With an Introduction and Glossary. Demy 8vo. 1l. 1s.

— *Lectures on the Book of Job*. Delivered in Westminster Abbey by the Very Rev. George Granville Bradley, D.D., Dean of Westminster. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

— *Lectures on Ecclesiastes*. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

GOTHIC.—*The Gospel of St. Mark in Gothic*, according to the translation made by Wulfila in the Fourth Century. Edited with a Grammatical Introduction and Glossarial Index by W. W. Skeat, Litt. D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s.

GREEK.—*Vetus Testamentum ex Versione Septuaginta Interpretum secundum exemplar Vaticanum Romae editum. Accedit potior varietas Codicis Alexandrini*. Tomi III. Editio Altera. 18mo. 18s. The volumes may be had separately, price 6s. each.

— *Origenis Hexaplorum* quae supersunt; sive, Veterum Interpretum Graecorum in totum Vetus Testamentum Fragmenta. Edidit Fridericus Field, A.M. 2 vols. 1875. 4to. 5l. 5s.

— *The Book of Wisdom*: the Greek Text, the Latin Vulgate, and the Authorised English Version; with an Introduction, Critical Apparatus, and a Commentary. By William J. Deane, M.A. Small 4to. 12s. 6d.

— *Novum Testamentum Graece*. Antiquissimorum Codicum Textus in ordine parallelo dispositi. Accedit collatio Codicis Sinaitici. Edidit E. H. Hansell, S.T.B. Tomi III. 1864. 8vo. 24s.

— *Novum Testamentum Graece*. Accedunt parallela S. Scripturae loca, etc. Edidit Carolus Lloyd, S.T.P.R. 18mo. 3s.

On writing paper, with wide margin, 10s.

GREEK.—*Novum Testamentum Graece juxta Exemplar Millianum.* 18mo. 2s. 6d. On writing paper, with wide margin, 9s.

— *Evangelia Sacra Graece.* Fcap. 8vo. limp, 1s. 6d.

— *The Greek Testament*, with the Readings adopted by the Revisers of the Authorised Version:—

(1) Pica type, with Marginal References. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

(2) Long Primer type. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

(3) The same, on writing paper, with wide margin, 15s.

— *The Parallel New Testament*, Greek and English; being the Authorised Version, 1611; the Revised Version, 1881; and the Greek Text followed in the Revised Version. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

The Revised Version is the joint property of the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge.

— *Canon Muratorianus*: the earliest Catalogue of the Books of the New Testament. Edited with Notes and a Facsimile of the MS. in the Ambrosian Library at Milan, by S. P. Tregelles, LL.D. 1867. 4to. 10s. 6d.

— *Outlines of Textual Criticism applied to the New Testament.* By C. E. Hammond, M.A. Fourth Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

HEBREW, etc.—*Notes on the Hebrew Text of the Book of Genesis.* With Two Appendices. By G. J. Spurrell, M.A. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

— *The Psalms in Hebrew without points.* 1879. Crown 8vo. Price reduced to 2s., in stiff cover.

— *A Commentary on the Book of Proverbs.* Attributed to Abraham Ibn Ezra. Edited from a MS. in the Bodleian Library by S. R. Driver, M.A. Crown 8vo. paper covers, 3s. 6d.

— *The Book of Tobit.* A Chaldee Text, from a unique MS. in the Bodleian Library; with other Rabbinical Texts, English Translations, and the Itala. Edited by Ad. Neubauer, M.A. 1878. Crown 8vo. 6s.

— *Horae Hebraicae et Talmudicae*, a J. Lightfoot. A new Edition, by R. Gandell, M.A. 4 vols. 1859. 8vo. 1l. 1s.

LATIN.—*Libri Psalmorum Versio antiqua Latina, cum Paraphrasi Anglo-Saxonica.* Edidit B. Thorpe, F.A.S. 1835. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

— *Old-Latin Biblical Texts: No. I.* The Gospel according to St. Matthew from the St. Germain MS. (g.). Edited with Introduction and Appendices by John Wordsworth, D.D. Small 4to., stiff covers, 6s.

— *Old-Latin Biblical Texts: No. II.* Portions of the Gospels according to St. Mark and St. Matthew, from the Bobbio MS. (k), &c. Edited by John Wordsworth, D.D., W. Sanday, M.A., D.D., and H. J. White, M.A. Small 4to., stiff covers, 21s.

LATIN.—*Old-Latin Biblical Texts: No. III.* The Four Gospels, from the Munich MS. (q), now numbered Lat. 6224 in the Royal Library at Munich. With a Fragment from St. John in the Hof-Bibliothek at Vienna (Cod. Lat. 502). Edited, with the aid of Tischendorf's transcript (under the direction of the Bishop of Salisbury), by H. J. White, M.A. Small 4to. stiff covers, 12s. 6d.

OLD-FRENCH.—*Libri Psalmorum Versio antiqua Gallica e* Cod. MS. in Bibl. Bodleiana adservato, una cum Versione Metrica aliisque Monumentis pervetustis. Nunc primum descripsit et edidit Franciscus Michel, Phil. Doc. 1860. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

FATHERS OF THE CHURCH, &c.

St. Athanasius: Historical Writings, according to the Benedictine Text. With an Introduction by William Bright, D.D. 1881. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

— *Orations against the Arians.* With an Account of his Life by William Bright, D.D. 1873. Crown 8vo. 9s.

St. Augustine: Select Anti-Pelagian Treatises, and the Acts of the Second Council of Orange. With an Introduction by William Bright, D.D. Crown 8vo. 9s.

Canons of the First Four General Councils of Nicaea, Constantinople, Ephesus, and Chalcedon. 1877. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

— *Notes on the Canons of the First Four General Councils.* By William Bright, D.D. 1882. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

Cyrilli Archiepiscopi Alexandrini in XII Prophetas. Edidit P. E. Pusey, A.M. Tomi II. 1868. 8vo. cloth, 2l. 2s.

— *in D. Joannis Evangelium.* Accedunt Fragmenta varia necnon Tractatus ad Tiberium Diaconum duo. Edidit post Aubertum P. E. Pusey, A.M. Tomi III. 1872. 8vo. 2l. 5s.

— *Commentarii in Lucae Evangelium* quae supersunt Syriace. E MSS. apud Mus. Britan. edidit R. Payne Smith, A.M. 1858. 4to. 1l. 2s.

— Translated by R. Payne Smith, M.A. 2 vols. 1859. 8vo. 14s.

Ephraemi Syri, Rabulae Episcopi Edesseni, Balaei, aliorumque Opera Selecta. E Codd. Syriacis MSS. in Museo Britannico et Bibliotheca Bodleiana asservatis primus edidit J. J. Overbeck. 1865. 8vo. 1l. 1s.

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY
STANFORD UNIVERSITY
MEDICAL CENTER
STANFORD, CALIF. 94305

- Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History*, according to the text of Burton, with an Introduction by William Bright, D.D. 1881. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- Irenaeus: The Third Book of St. Irenaeus*, Bishop of Lyons, against Heresies. With short Notes and a Glossary by H. Deane, B.D. 1874. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- Patrum Apostolicorum*, S. Clementis Romani, S. Ignatii, S. Polycarpi, quae supersunt. Edidit Guil. Jacobson, S.T.P.R. Tomi II. Fourth Edition, 1863. 8vo. 1l. 1s.
- Socrates' Ecclesiastical History*, according to the Text of Hussey, with an Introduction by William Bright, D.D. 1878. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, BIOGRAPHY, &c.

- Ancient Liturgy of the Church of England*, according to the uses of Sarum, York, Hereford, and Bangor, and the Roman Liturgy arranged in parallel columns, with preface and notes. By William Maskell, M.A. Third Edition. 1882. 8vo. 15s.
- Baedae Historia Ecclesiastica*. Edited, with English Notes, by G. H. Moberly, M.A. 1881. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Bright (W.). Chapters of Early English Church History*. 1878. 8vo. 12s.
- Burnet's History of the Reformation of the Church of England*. A new Edition. Carefully revised, and the Records collated with the originals, by N. Pocock, M.A. 7 vols. 1865. 8vo. Price reduced to 1l. 10s.
- Councils and Ecclesiastical Documents relating to Great Britain and Ireland*. Edited, after Spelman and Wilkins, by A. W. Haddan, B.D., and W. Stubbs, M.A. Vols. I. and III. 1869-71. Medium 8vo. each 1l. 1s.
- Vol. II. Part I. 1873. Medium 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. II. Part II. 1878. Church of Ireland; Memorials of St. Patrick. Stiff covers, 3s. 6d.
- Hamilton (John, Archbishop of St. Andrews), The Catechism of*. Edited, with Introduction and Glossary, by Thomas Graves Law. With a Preface by the Right Hon. W. E. Gladstone. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- Hammond (C. E.). Liturgies, Eastern and Western*. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and Liturgical Glossary. 1878. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- An Appendix to the above. 1879. Crown 8vo. paper covers, 1s. 6d.
- John, Bishop of Ephesus. The Third Part of his Ecclesiastical History*. [In Syriac.] Now first edited by William Cureton, M.A. 1853. 4to. 1l. 12s.
- Translated by R. Payne Smith, M.A. 1860. 8vo. 10s.

Leofric Missal, The, as used in the Cathedral of Exeter during the Episcopate of its first Bishop, A.D. 1050-1072; together with some Account of the Red Book of Derby, the Missal of Robert of Jumièges, and a few other early MS. Service Books of the English Church. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by F. E. Warren, B.D. 4to, half morocco, 35s.

Monumenta Ritualia Ecclesiae Anglicanae. The occasional Offices of the Church of England according to the old use of Salisbury, the Prymer in English, and other prayers and forms, with dissertations and notes. By William Maskell, M.A. Second Edition. 1882. 3 vols. 8vo. 2l. 10s.

Records of the Reformation. The Divorce, 1527-1533. Mostly now for the first time printed from MSS. in the British Museum and other libraries. Collected and arranged by N. Pocock, M.A. 1870. 2 vols. 8vo. 1l. 16s.

Shirley (W. W.). *Some Account of the Church in the Apostolic Age*. Second Edition, 1874. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Stubbs (W.). *Registrum Sacrum Anglicanum*. An attempt to exhibit the course of Episcopal Succession in England. 1858. Small 4to. 8s. 6d.

Warren (F. E.). *Liturgy and Ritual of the Celtic Church*. 1881. 8vo. 14s.

ENGLISH THEOLOGY.

Bampton Lectures, 1886. *The Christian Platonists of Alexandria*. By Charles Bigg, D.D. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Butler's Works, with an Index to the Analogy. 2 vols. 1874. 8vo. 11s.

Also separately,

Sermons, 5s. 6d. *Analogy of Religion*, 5s. 6d.

Greswell's Harmonia Evangelica. Fifth Edition. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

Heurtley's Harmonia Symbolica: Creeds of the Western Church. 1858. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

Homilies appointed to be read in Churches. Edited by J. Griffiths, M.A. 1859. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Hooker's Works, with his life by Walton, arranged by John Keble, M.A. Seventh Edition. Revised by R. W. Church, M.A., D.C.L., Dean of St. Paul's, and F. Paget, D.D. 3 vols. medium 8vo. 36s.

Hooker's Works, the text as arranged by John Keble, M.A. 2 vols. 1875. 8vo. 11s.

Fewel's Works. Edited by R. W. Jelf, D.D. 8 vols. 1848. 8vo. 1l. 10s.

- Pearson's Exposition of the Creed.* Revised and corrected by E. Burton, D.D. Sixth Edition, 1877. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Waterland's Review of the Doctrine of the Eucharist*, with a Preface by the late Bishop of London. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- *Works*, with Life, by Bp. Van Mildert. A new Edition, with copious Indexes. 6 vols. 1856. 8vo. 2l. 11s.
- Wheatly's Illustration of the Book of Common Prayer.* A new Edition, 1846. 8vo. 5s.
- Wyclif. A Catalogue of the Original Works of John Wyclif*, by W. W. Shirley, D.D. 1865. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- *Select English Works.* By T. Arnold, M.A. 3 vols. 1869-1871. 8vo. 1l. 1s.
- *Triologus.* With the Supplement now first edited. By Gotthard Lechler. 1869. 8vo. 7s.

HISTORICAL AND DOCUMENTARY WORKS.

- British Barrows*, a Record of the Examination of Sepulchral Mounds in various parts of England. By William Greenwell, M.A., F.S.A. Together with Description of Figures of Skulls, General Remarks on Pre-historic Crania, and an Appendix by George Rolleston, M.D., F.R.S. 1877. Medium 8vo. 25s.
- Clarendon's History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England.* Re-edited from a fresh Collation of the Original MS. in the Bodleian Library, with Marginal Dates, and Occasional Notes, by W. Dunn Macray, M.A., F.S.A. In six volumes, crown 8vo. cloth, 2l. 5s.
- Clarendon's History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England.* Also his Life, written by himself, in which is included a Continuation of his History of the Grand Rebellion. With copious Indexes. In one volume, royal 8vo. 1842. 1l. 2s.
- Clinton's Epitome of the Fasti Hellenici.* 1851. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- *Epitome of the Fasti Romani.* 1854. 8vo. 7s.
- Corpus Poeticum Boreale.* The Poetry of the Old Northern Tongue, from the Earliest Times to the Thirteenth Century. Edited, classified, and translated, with Introduction, Excursus, and Notes, by Gudbrand Vigfússon, M.A., and F. York Powell, M.A. 2 vols. 1883. 8vo. 42s.
- Earle (J., M.A.). A Handbook to the Land-Charters, and other Saxon Documents.* Crown 8vo. cloth, 16s.

Freeman (E. A.). History of the Norman Conquest of England; its Causes and Results. In Six Volumes. 8vo. 5l. 9s. 6d.

— *The Reign of William Rufus and the Accession of Henry the First.* 2 vols. 8vo. 1l. 16s.

Gascoigne's Theological Dictionary ("Liber Veritatum"); Selected Passages, illustrating the condition of Church and State, 1403-1458. With an Introduction by James E. Thorold Rogers, M.A. Small 4to. 10s. 6d.

Johnson (Samuel, LL.D.), Boswell's Life of; including Boswell's Journal of a Tour to the Hebrides, and Johnson's Diary of a Journey into North Wales. Edited by G. Birkbeck Hill, D.C.L. In six volumes, medium 8vo. With Portraits and Facsimiles of Handwriting. Half bound, 3l. 3s. (See p. 21.)

Magna Carta, a careful Reprint. Edited by W. Stubbs, D.D. 1879. 4to. stitched, 1s.

Passio et Miracula Beati Olavi. Edited from a Twelfth-Century MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, by Frederick Metcalfe, M.A. Small 4to. stiff covers, 6s.

Protests of the Lords, including those which have been expunged, from 1624 to 1874; with Historical Introductions. Edited by James E. Thorold Rogers, M.A. 1875. 3 vols. 8vo. 2l. 2s.

Rogers (J. E. T.). History of Agriculture and Prices in England, A.D. 1259-1793.

Vols. I—VI (1259-1702). 8vo. 7l. 2s.

— *The First Nine Years of the Bank of England.* 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Stubbs (W., D.D.). Seventeen Lectures on the Study of Medieval and Modern History, &c., delivered at Oxford 1867-1884. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Sturlunga Saga, including the *Islendinga Saga* of Lawman Sturla Thordsson and other works. Edited by Dr. Gudbrand Vigfússon. In 2 vols. 1878. 8vo. 2l. 2s.

York Plays. The Plays performed by the Crafts or Mysteries of York on the day of Corpus Christi in the 14th, 15th, and 16th centuries. Now first printed from the unique MS. in the Library of Lord Ashburnham. Edited with Introduction and Glossary by Lucy Toulmin Smith. 8vo. 21s.

Manuscript Materials relating to the History of Oxford. Arranged by F. Madan, M.A. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Statutes of the University of Oxford, codified in the year 1636 under the authority of Archbishop Laud. Edited by the late J. Griffiths, D.D., with an Introduction on the History of the Laudian Code, by C. L. Shadwell, M.A., B.C.L. 4to. 1l. 1s.

Statutes made for the University of Oxford, and for the Colleges and Halls therein, by the University of Oxford Commissioners. 1882. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

Statutes supplementary to the above, approved by the Queen in Council, 1882-1888. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Statuta Universitatis Oxoniensis. 1887. 8vo. 5s.

The Oxford University Calendar for the year 1888. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

The present Edition includes all Class Lists and other University distinctions for the eight years ending with 1887.

Also, supplementary to the above, price 5s. (pp. 606),

The Honours Register of the University of Oxford. A complete Record of University Honours, Officers, Distinctions, and Class Lists; of the Heads of Colleges, &c., &c., from the Thirteenth Century to 1883.

The Examination Statutes for the Degrees of B.A., B. Mus., B.C.L., and B.M. Revised to the end of Michaelmas Term, 1887. 8vo. sewed, 1s.

The Student's Handbook to the University and Colleges of Oxford. Ninth Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MATHEMATICS, PHYSICAL SCIENCE, &c.

Acland (H. W., M.D., F.R.S.). Synopsis of the Pathological Series in the Oxford Museum. 1867. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Annals of Botany. Edited by Isaac Bayley Balfour, M.A., M.D., F.R.S., Sydney H. Vines, D.Sc., F.R.S., and William Gilson Farlow, M.D., Professor of Cryptogamic Botany in Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A., and other Botanists. Royal 8vo. Vol. I., half morocco, 1l. 16s. Vol. II. No. 1. *Just Published.*

Burdon-Sanderson (J., M.D., F.R.S.S. L. and E.). Translations of Foreign Biological Memoirs. I. *Memoirs on the Physiology of Nerve, of Muscle, and of the Electrical Organ.* Medium 8vo. 21s.

De Bary (Dr. A.). Comparative Anatomy of the Vegetative Organs of the Phanerogams and Ferns. Translated and Annotated by F. O. Bower, M.A., F.L.S., and D. H. Scott, M.A., Ph.D., F.L.S. With 241 woodcuts and an Index. Royal 8vo., half morocco, 1l. 2s. 6d.

De Bary (Dr. A.) Comparative Morphology and Biology of the Fungi Mycetozoa and Bacteria. Authorised English Translation by Henry E. F. Garnsey, M.A. Revised by Isaac Bayley Balfour, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. With 198 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo., half morocco, 1l. 2s. 6d.

— *Lectures on Bacteria.* Second improved edition. Authorised translation by H. E. F. Garnsey, M.A. Revised by Isaac Bayley Balfour, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. With 20 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Goebel (Dr. K.). Outlines of Classification and Special Morphology of Plants. A New Edition of Sachs' Text Book of Botany, Book II. English Translation by H. E. F. Garnsey, M.A. Revised by I. Bayley Balfour, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. With 407 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo. half morocco, 21s.

Müller (F.). On certain Variations in the Vocal Organs of the Passeres that have hitherto escaped notice. Translated by F. J. Bell, B.A., and edited, with an Appendix, by A. H. Garrod, M.A., F.R.S. With Plates. 1878. 4to. paper covers, 7s. 6d.

Price (Bartholomew, M.A., F.R.S.). Treatise on Infinitesimal Calculus.

Vol. I. Differential Calculus. Second Edition. 8vo. 14s. 6d.

Vol. II. Integral Calculus, Calculus of Variations, and Differential Equations. Second Edition, 1865. 8vo. 18s.

Vol. III. Statics, including Attractions; Dynamics of a Material Particle. Second Edition, 1868. 8vo. 16s.

Vol. IV. Dynamics of Material Systems; together with a chapter on Theoretical Dynamics, by W. F. Donkin, M.A., F.R.S. 1862. 8vo. 16s.

Pritchard (C., D.D., F.R.S.). Uranometria Nova Oxoniensis. A Photometric determination of the magnitudes of all Stars visible to the naked eye, from the Pole to ten degrees south of the Equator. 1885. Royal 8vo. 8s. 6d.

— *Astronomical Observations made at the University Observatory, Oxford, under the direction of C. Pritchard, D.D.* No. 1. 1878. Royal 8vo. paper covers, 3s. 6d.

Rigaud's Correspondence of Scientific Men of the 17th Century, with Table of Contents by A. de Morgan, and Index by the Rev. J. Rigaud, M.A. 2 vols. 1841-1862. 8vo. 18s. 6d.

Rolleston (George, M.D., F.R.S.). Forms of Animal Life. A Manual of Comparative Anatomy, with descriptions of selected types. Second Edition. Revised and enlarged by W. Hatchett Jackson, M.A. Medium, 8vo. cloth extra, 1l. 16s.

— *Scientific Papers and Addresses.* Arranged and Edited by William Turner, M.B., F.R.S. With a Biographical Sketch by Edward Tylor, F.R.S. With Portrait, Plates, and Woodcuts. 2 vols. 8vo. 1l. 4s.

Sachs (Julius von). Lectures on the Physiology of Plants. Translated by H. Marshall Ward, M.A. With 445 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo. half morocco, 1l. 11s. 6d.

Westwood (J. O., M.A., F.R.S.). Thesaurus Entomologicus Hopeianus, or a Description of the rarest Insects in the Collection given to the University by the Rev. William Hope. With 40 Plates. 1874. Small folio, half morocco, 7l. 10s.

The Sacred Books of the East.

TRANSLATED BY VARIOUS ORIENTAL SCHOLARS, AND EDITED BY
F. MAX MÜLLER.

[Demy 8vo. cloth.]

Vol. I. The Upanishads. Translated by F. Max Müller.
Part I. The *Khândogya-upanishad*, The *Talavakâra-upanishad*, The *Aitareya-âraṇyaka*, The *Kaushîtaki-brâhmana-upanishad*, and The *Vâgasaneyi-samhitâ-upanishad*. 10s. 6d.

Vol. II. The Sacred Laws of the Âryas, as taught in the
Schools of Âpastamba, Gautama, Vâsishtha, and Baudhâyana. Translated by
Prof. Georg Bühler. Part I. Âpastamba and Gautama. 10s. 6d.

Vol. III. The Sacred Books of China. The Texts of Con-
fucianism. Translated by James Legge. Part I. The *Shû King*, The Reli-
gious portions of the *Shih King*, and The *Hsiâo King*. 12s. 6d.

Vol. IV. The Zend-Avesta. Translated by James Darme-
steter. Part I. The *Vendîdâd*. 10s. 6d.

Vol. V. The Pahlavi Texts. Translated by E. W. West.
Part I. The *Bundahis*, *Bahman Yast*, and *Shâyast lâ-shâyast*. 12s. 6d.

Vols. VI and IX. The *Qur'ân*. Parts I and II. Translated
by E. H. Palmer. 21s.

Vol. VII. The Institutes of Vishnu. Translated by Julius
Jolly. 10s. 6d.

Vol. VIII. The *Bhagavadgîtâ*, with The *Sanatsugâtîya*, and
The *Anugîtâ*. Translated by Kâshinâth Trimbak Telang. 10s. 6d.

Vol. X. The *Dhammapada*, translated from Pâli by F. Max
Müller; and The *Sutta-Nipâta*, translated from Pâli by V. Fausböll; being
Canonical Books of the Buddhists. 10s. 6d.

- Vol. XI. Buddhist Suttas. Translated from Pāli by T. W. Rhys Davids. 1. The Mahāparinibbāna Suttanta; 2. The Dhamma-kakka-ppavattana Sutta; 3. The Tevigga Suttanta; 4. The Akaṅkheyya Sutta; 5. The Ketokkhila Sutta; 6. The Mahā-sudassana Suttanta; 7. The Sabbāsava Sutta. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XII. The Satapatha-Brāhmaṇa, according to the Text of the Mādhyandina School. Translated by Julius Eggeling. Part I. Books I and II. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XIII. Vinaya Texts. Translated from the Pāli by T. W. Rhys Davids and Hermann Oldenberg. Part I. The Pātimokkha. The Mahāvagga, I-IV. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XIV. The Sacred Laws of the Āryas, as taught in the Schools of Āpastamba, Gautama, Vāsishṭha and Baudhāyana. Translated by Georg Bühler. Part II. Vāsishṭha and Baudhāyana. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XV. The Upanishads. Translated by F. Max Müller. Part II. The Kaṭha-upanishad, The Mundaka-upanishad, The Taittirīyaka-upanishad, The Brhadāranyaka-upanishad, The Svetasvatara-upanishad, The Prasṇa-upanishad, and The Maitrāyana-Brāhmaṇa-upanishad. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XVI. The Sacred Books of China. The Texts of Confucianism. Translated by James Legge. Part II. The Yi King. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XVII. Vinaya Texts. Translated from the Pāli by T. W. Rhys Davids and Hermann Oldenberg. Part II. The Mahāvagga, V-X. The Kullavagga, I-III. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XVIII. Pahlavi Texts. Translated by E. W. West. Part II. The Dādistan-i Dīnīk and The Epistles of Mānūskīhar. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XIX. The Fo-sho-hing-tsan-king. A Life of Buddha by Asvaghosha Bodhisattva, translated from Sanskrit into Chinese by Dharmarakṣa, A.D. 420, and from Chinese into English by Samuel Beal. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XX. Vinaya Texts. Translated from the Pāli by T. W. Rhys Davids and Hermann Oldenberg. Part III. The Kullavagga, IV-XII. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XXI. The Saddharma-puṇḍarīka; or, the Lotus of the True Law. Translated by H. Kern. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XXII. Gaiṇa-Sūtras. Translated from Prākṛit by Hermann Jacobi. Part I. The Ākārāṅga-Sūtra. The Kalpa-Sūtra. 10s. 6d.

Vol. XXIII. The Zend-Avesta. Translated by James Darmesteter. Part II. The Sîrôzahs, Yasts, and Nyâyis. 10s. 6d.

Vol. XXIV. Pahlavi Texts. Translated by E. W. West. Part III. Dînâ-î Maînôg-î Khirad, Sikand-gûmânîk, and Sad-Dar. 10s. 6d.

Second Series.

Vol. XXV. Manu. Translated by Georg Bühler. 21s.

Vol. XXVI. The Satapatha-Brâhmana. Translated by Julius Eggeling. Part II. 12s. 6d.

Vols. XXVII and XXVIII. The Sacred Books of China. The Texts of Confucianism. Translated by James Legge. Parts III and IV. The Li Kî, or Collection of Treatises on the Rules of Propriety, or Ceremonial Usages. 25s.

Vols. XXIX and XXX. The Grihya-Sûtras, Rules of Vedic Domestic Ceremonies. Translated by Hermann Oldenberg.

Part I (Vol. XXIX), 12s. 6d. *Just Published.*

Part II (Vol. XXX). *In the Press.*

Vol. XXXI. The Zend-Avesta. Part III. The Yasna, Visparad, Âfrînagân, and Gâhs. Translated by L. H. Mills. 12s. 6d.

The following Volumes are in the Press:—

Vol. XXXII. Vedic Hymns. Translated by F. Max Müller. Part I.

Vol. XXXIII. Nârada, and some Minor Law-books. Translated by Julius Jolly. [*Preparing.*]

Vol. XXXIV. The Vedânta-Sûtras, with Saṅkara's Commentary. Translated by G. Thibaut. [*Preparing.*]

* * * *The Second Series will consist of Twenty-Four Volumes.*



Clarendon Press Series.

I. ENGLISH, &c.

An Elementary English Grammar and Exercise Book. By O. W. Tancock, M.A. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

An English Grammar and Reading Book, for Lower Forms in Classical Schools. By O. W. Tancock, M.A. Fourth Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Typical Selections from the best English Writers, with Introductory Notices. Second Edition. In 2 vols. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. each.
Vol. I. Latimer to Berkeley. Vol. II. Pope to Macaulay.

Shairp (F. C., LL.D.). Aspects of Poetry; being Lectures delivered at Oxford. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A Book for the Beginner in Anglo-Saxon. By John Earle, M.A. Third Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

An Anglo-Saxon Reader. In Prose and Verse. With Grammatical Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. By Henry Sweet, M.A. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

A Second Anglo-Saxon Reader. By the same Author. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

An Anglo-Saxon Primer, with Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By the same Author. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Old English Reading Primers; edited by Henry Sweet, M.A.

I. Selected Homilies of Ælfric. Extra fcap. 8vo., stiff covers, 1s. 6d.

II. Extracts from Alfred's Orosius. Extra fcap. 8vo., stiff covers, 1s. 6d.

First Middle English Primer, with Grammar and Glossary. By the same Author. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

Second Middle English Primer. Extracts from Chaucer, with Grammar and Glossary. By the same Author. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

A Concise Dictionary of Middle English, from A.D. 1150 to 1580. By A. L. Mayhew, M.A., and W. W. Skeat, Litt.D. Crown 8vo. half roan, 7s. 6d.

A Handbook of Phonetics, including a Popular Exposition of the Principles of Spelling Reform. By H. Sweet, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Elementarbuch des Gesprochenen Englisch. Grammatik, Texte und Glossar. Von Henry Sweet. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo., stiff covers, 2s. 6d.

History of English Sounds from the earliest Period. With full Word-Lists. By Henry Sweet, M.A. Demy 8vo. 14s.

Principles of English Etymology. First Series. *The Native Element.* By W. W. Skeat, Litt.D. Crown 8vo. 9s.

The Philology of the English Tongue. By J. Earle, M.A. Fourth Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

An Icelandic Primer, with Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By Henry Sweet, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

An Icelandic Prose Reader, with Notes, Grammar, and Glossary. By G. Vigfússon, M.A., and F. York Powell, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

The Ormulum; with the Notes and Glossary of Dr. R. M. White. Edited by R. Holt, M.A. 1878. 2 vols. Extra fcap. 8vo. 21s.

Specimens of Early English. A New and Revised Edition. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index.

Part I. By R. Morris, LL.D. From Old English Homilies to King Horn (A.D. 1150 to A.D. 1300). Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 9s.

Part II. By R. Morris, LL.D., and W. W. Skeat, Litt.D. From Robert of Gloucester to Gower (A.D. 1298 to A.D. 1393). Third Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Specimens of English Literature, from the 'Ploughmans Crede' to the 'Shepheardes Calender' (A.D. 1394 to A.D. 1579). With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By W. W. Skeat, Litt.D. Fourth Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman, in three Parallel Texts; together with *Richard the Redeless.* By William Langland (about 1362-1399 A.D.). Edited from numerous Manuscripts, with Preface, Notes, and a Glossary, by W. W. Skeat, Litt.D. 2 vols. 8vo. 31s. 6d.

The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman, by William Langland. Edited, with Notes, by W. W. Skeat, Litt.D. Fourth Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Chaucer. I. The Prologue to the Canterbury Tales; the Knights Tale; The Nonne Prestes Tale. Edited by R. Morris, LL.D. Sixty-sixth thousand. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

— II. *The Prioresses Tale; Sir Thopas; The Monkes Tale; The Clerkes Tale; The Squieres Tale,* &c. Edited by W. W. Skeat, Litt.D. Third Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Chaucer. III. The Tale of the Man of Lawe; The Pardoner's Tale; The Second Nonnes Tale; The Chanouns Vemannes Tale. By the same Editor. *New Edition, Revised.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

— IV. *Minor Poems.* By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *Just ready.*

Gamelyn, The Tale of. Edited with Notes, Glossary, &c., by W. W. Skeat, Litt.D. Extra fcap. 8vo. Stiff covers, 1s. 6d.

Minot (Laurence). Poems. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Joseph Hall, M.A., Head Master of the Hulme Grammar School, Manchester. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Spenser's Faery Queene. Books I and II. Designed chiefly for the use of Schools. With Introduction and Notes by G. W. Kitchin, D.D., and Glossary by A. L. Mayhew, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.

Hooker. Ecclesiastical Polity, Book I. Edited by R. W. Church, M.A. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

OLD ENGLISH DRAMA.

The Pilgrimage to Parnassus with The Two Parts of the Return from Parnassus. Three Comedies performed in St. John's College, Cambridge, A.D. MDXCVII-MDCI. Edited from MSS. by the Rev. W. D. Macray, M.A., F.S.A. Medium 8vo. Bevelled Boards, Gilt top, 8s. 6d.

Marlowe and Greene. Marlowe's Tragical History of Dr. Faustus, and Greene's Honourable History of Friar Bacon and Friar Bungay. Edited by A. W. Ward, M.A. *New and Enlarged Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

Marlowe. Edward II. With Introduction, Notes, &c. By O. W. Tancock, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. Paper covers, 2s. Cloth 3s.

SHAKESPEARE.

Shakespeare. Select Plays. Edited by W. G. Clark, M.A., and W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers.

The Merchant of Venice. 1s. Macbeth. 1s. 6d.

Richard the Second. 1s. 6d. Hamlet. 2s.

Edited by W. Aldis Wright, M.A.

The Tempest. 1s. 6d. Midsummer Night's Dream. 1s. 6d.

As You Like It. 1s. 6d. Coriolanus. 2s. 6d.

Julius Cæsar. 2s. Henry the Fifth. 2s.

Richard the Third. 2s. 6d. Twelfth Night. 1s. 6d.

King Lear. 1s. 6d. King John. 1s. 6d.

Shakespeare as a Dramatic Artist; a popular Illustration of the Principles of Scientific Criticism. By R. G. Moulton, M.A. Crown 8vo. 5s.

- Bacon.* I. *Advancement of Learning.* Edited by W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Third Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- II. *The Essays.* With Introduction and Notes. By S. H. Reynolds, M.A., late Fellow of Brasenose College. *In Preparation.*
- Milton.* I. *Areopagitica.* With Introduction and Notes. By John W. Hales, M.A. Third Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- II. *Poems.* Edited by R. C. Browne, M.A. 2 vols. Fifth Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d. Sold separately, Vol. I. 4s.; Vol. II. 3s.
- In paper covers:—
- Lycidas, 3d. L'Allegro, 3d. Il Penseroso, 4d. Comus, 6d.
- III. *Paradise Lost.* Book I. Edited by H. C. Beeching. Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff cover, 1s. 6d.; in white Parchment, 3s. 6d.
- IV. *Samson Agonistes.* Edited with Introduction and Notes by John Churton Collins. Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s.
- Bunyan.* I. *The Pilgrim's Progress, Grace Abounding, Relation of the Imprisonment of Mr. John Bunyan.* Edited, with Biographical Introduction and Notes, by E. Venables, M.A. 1879. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. In ornamental Parchment, 6s.
- II. *Holy War, &c.* Edited by E. Venables, M.A. In the Press.
- Clarendon.* *History of the Rebellion. Book VI.* Edited by T. Arnold, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Dryden.* *Select Poems.* Stanzas on the Death of Oliver Cromwell; Astræa Redux; Annus Mirabilis; Absalom and Achitophel; Religio Laici; The Hind and the Panther. Edited by W. D. Christie, M.A. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Locke's Conduct of the Understanding.* Edited, with Introduction, Notes, &c., by T. Fowler, D.D. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Addison.* *Selections from Papers in the Spectator.* With Notes. By T. Arnold, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. In ornamental Parchment, 6s.
- Steele.* *Selections from the Tatler, Spectator, and Guardian.* Edited by Austin Dobson. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. In white Parchment, 7s. 6d.
- Pope.* With Introduction and Notes. By Mark Pattison, B.D.
- I. *Essay on Man.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- II. *Satires and Epistles.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Parnell.* *The Hermit.* Paper covers, 2d.
- Gray.* *Selected Poems.* Edited by Edmund Gosse. Extra fcap. 8vo. Stiff covers, 1s. 6d. In white Parchment, 3s.
- *Elegy and Ode on Eton College.* Paper covers, 2d.

Goldsmith. Selected Poems. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Austin Dobson. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. In white Parchment, 4s. 6d.

— *The Traveller.* With Notes by G. Birkbeck Hill, D.C.L. Extra fcap. 8vo. *Just ready.*

— *The Deserted Village.* Paper covers, 2d.

Johnson. I. Rasselas. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by G. Birkbeck Hill, D.C.L. Extra fcap. 8vo. Bevelled boards, 3s. 6d. In white Parchment, 4s. 6d.

— *II. Rasselas; Lives of Dryden and Pope.* Edited by Alfred Milnes, M.A. (London). Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Lives of Dryden and Pope. Stiff covers, 2s. 6d.

— *III. Life of Milton.* Edited, with Notes, etc., by C. H. Firth, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d. *Stiff cover*, 1s. 6d.

— *IV. Vanity of Human Wishes.* With Notes, by E. J. Payne, M.A. Paper covers, 4d.

— *V. Wit and Wisdom of Samuel Johnson.* Edited by G. Birkbeck Hill, D.C.L. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

— *VI. Boswell's Life of Johnson. With the Journal of a Tour to the Hebrides.* Edited, with copious Notes, Appendices, and Index, by G. Birkbeck Hill, D.C.L., Pembroke College. With Portraits and Facsimiles. 6 vols. Medium 8vo. *Half bound*, 3l. 3s.

Cowper. Edited, with Life, Introductions, and Notes, by H. T. Griffith, B.A.

— *I. The Didactic Poems of 1782*, with Selections from the Minor Pieces, A.D. 1779–1783. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

— *II. The Task, with Tirocinium*, and Selections from the Minor Poems, A.D. 1784–1799. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

Burke. Select Works. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by E. J. Payne, M.A.

— *I. Thoughts on the Present Discontents; the two Speeches on America.* Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

— *II. Reflections on the French Revolution.* Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

— *III. Four Letters on the Proposals for Peace with the Regicide Directory of France.* Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

Keats. Hyperion, Book I. With Notes by W. T. Arnold, B.A. Paper covers, 4d.

Byron. Childe Harold. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by H. F. Tozer, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. In white Parchment, 5s.

Scott. Lay of the Last Minstrel. Edited with Preface and Notes by W. Minto, M.A. With Map. Extra fcap. 8vo. Stiff covers, 2s. Ornamental Parchment, 3s. 6d.

— *Lay of the Last Minstrel.* Introduction and Canto I, with Preface and Notes, by the same Editor. 6d.

II. LATIN.

Rudimenta Latina. Comprising Accidence, and Exercises of a very Elementary Character, for the use of Beginners. By John Barrow Allen, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

An Elementary Latin Grammar. By the same Author. Fifty-Seventh Thousand. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A First Latin Exercise Book. By the same Author. Fourth Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A Second Latin Exercise Book. By the same Author. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A Key to First and Second Latin Exercise Books, in one volume, price 5s. Supplied to *Teachers only* on application to the Secretary of the Clarendon Press.

Reddenda Minora, or Easy Passages, Latin and Greek, for Unseen Translation. For the use of Lower Forms. Composed and selected by C. S. Jerram, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Anglice Reddenda, or Extracts, Latin and Greek, for Unseen Translation. By C. S. Jerram, M.A. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Anglice Reddenda. Second Series. By the same Author. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

Passages for Translation into Latin. For the use of Passmen and others. Selected by J. V. Sargent, M.A. Seventh Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Exercises in Latin Prose Composition; with Introduction, Notes, and Passages of Graduated Difficulty for Translation into Latin. By G. G. Ramsay, M.A., LL.D. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Hints and Helps for Latin Elegiacs. By H. Lee-Warner, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

First Latin Reader. By T. J. Nunns, M.A. Third Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

Caesar. The Commentaries (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By Charles E. Moberly, M.A.

The Gallic War. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

The Gallic War. Books I, II. Extra fcap. 8vo. *Just ready.*

The Civil War. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

The Civil War. Book I. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

- Cicero. Speeches against Catilina.* By E. A. Upcott, M.A., Assistant Master in Wellington College. In one or two Parts. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- *Selection of interesting and descriptive passages.* With Notes. By Henry Walford, M.A. In three Parts. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
Each Part separately, limp, 1s. 6d.
- Part I. Anecdotes from Grecian and Roman History. Third Edition.
Part II. Omens and Dreams: Beauties of Nature. Third Edition.
Part III. Rome's Rule of her Provinces. Third Edition.
- *De Senectute.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by L. Huxley, M.A. In one or two Parts. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- *Selected Letters* (for Schools). With Notes. By the late C. E. Prichard, M.A., and E. R. Bernard, M.A. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- *Select Orations* (for Schools). In Verrem I. De Imperio Gn. Pompeii. Pro Archia. Philippica IX. With Introduction and Notes by J. R. King, M.A. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- *In Q. Caecilium Divinatio, and In C. Verrem Actio Prima.* With Introduction and Notes, by J. R. King, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. limp, 1s. 6d.
- *Speeches against Catilina.* With Introduction and Notes, by E. A. Upcott, M.A. In one or two Parts. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Cornelius Nepos.* With English Notes. By Oscar Browning, M.A. Third Edition. Revised by W. R. Inge, M.A. (In one or two Parts.) Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Horace. Selected Odes.* With Notes for the use of a Fifth Form. By E. C. Wickham, M.A. In one or two Parts. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.
- Livy. Selections* (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By H. Lee-Warner, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. In Parts, limp, each 1s. 6d.
- * Part I. The Caudine Disaster. Part II. Hannibal's Campaign in Italy. Part III. The Macedonian War.
- Books V–VII. With Introduction and Notes. By A. R. Cluer, B.A. Second Edition. Revised by P. E. Matheson, M.A. (In one or two Parts.) Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- Books XXI, XXII, and XXIII. With Introduction and Notes. By M. T. Tatham, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Book XXII. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *Just ready.*
- Ovid. Selections for the use of Schools.* With Introductions and Notes, and an Appendix on the Roman Calendar. By W. Ramsay, M.A. Edited by G. G. Ramsay, M.A. Third Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

Ovid. Tristia. Book I. The Text revised, with an Introduction and Notes. By S. G. Owen, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Plautus. Captivi. Edited by W. M. Lindsay, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. (In one or two Parts.) 2s. 6d.

— *The Trinummus.* With Notes and Introductions. (Intended for the Higher Forms of Public Schools.) By C. E. Freeman, M.A., and A. Sloman, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

Pliny. Selected Letters (for Schools). With Notes. By the late C. E. Prichard, M.A., and E. R. Bernard, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

Sallust. With Introduction and Notes. By W. W. Capes, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Tacitus. The Annals. Books I–IV. Edited, with Introduction and Notes (for the use of Schools and Junior Students), by H. Furneaux, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

— *The Annals.* Book I. With Introduction and Notes, by the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. limp, 2s.

Terence. Andria. With Notes and Introductions. By C. E. Freeman, M.A., and A. Sloman, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

— *Adelphi.* With Notes and Introductions. (Intended for the Higher Forms of Public Schools.) By A. Sloman, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

— *Phormio.* With Notes and Introductions. By A. Sloman, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

Tibullus and Propertius. Selections. Edited by G. G. Ramsay, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. (In one or two vols.) 6s.

Virgil. With Introduction and Notes. By T. L. Papillon, M.A. Two vols. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. The Text separately, 4s. 6d.

— *Bucolics.* Edited by C. S. Jerram, M.A. In one or two Parts. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

— *Aeneid I.* With Introduction and Notes, by C. S. Jerram, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. limp, 1s. 6d.

— *Aeneid IX.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by A. E. Haigh, M.A., late Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. limp, 1s. 6d. In two Parts, 2s.

Avianus, The Fables of. Edited, with Prolegomena, Critical Apparatus, Commentary, etc. By Robinson Ellis, M.A., LL.D. Demy 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Catulli Veronensis Liber. Iterum recognovit, apparatus criticum prolegomena appendices addidit, Robinson Ellis, A.M. 1878. Demy 8vo. 16s.

— *A Commentary on Catullus.* By Robinson Ellis, M.A. 1876. Demy 8vo. 16s.

Catulli Veronensis Carmina Selecta, secundum recognitionem
Robinson Ellis, A.M. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Cicero de Oratore. With Introduction and Notes. By A. S.
Wilkins, Litt. D.
Book I. Second Edition. 1888. 8vo. 7s. 6d. Book II. 1881. 8vo. 5s.

— *Philippic Orations*. With Notes. By J. R. King, M.A.
Second Edition. 1879. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

— *Select Letters*. With English Introductions, Notes, and
Appendices. By Albert Watson, M.A. Third Edition. Demy 8vo. 18s.

— *Select Letters*. Text. By the same Editor. Second
Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s.

— *pro Cluentio*. With Introduction and Notes. By W.
Ramsay, M.A. Edited by G. G. Ramsay, M.A. 2nd Ed. Ext. fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Horace. With a Commentary. Volume I. The Odes, Carmen
Seculare, and Epodes. By Edward C. Wickham, M.A. Second Edition.
1877. Demy 8vo. 12s.

— A reprint of the above, in a size suitable for the use
of Schools. In one or two Parts. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

Livy, Book I. With Introduction, Historical Examination,
and Notes. By J. R. Seeley, M.A. Second Edition. 1881. 8vo. 6s.

Ovid. P. Ovidii Nasonis Ibis. Ex Novis Codicibus edidit,
Scholia Vetera Commentarium cum Prolegomenis Appendice Indices addidit,
R. Ellis, A.M. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Persius. The Satires. With a Translation and Commentary.
By John Conington, M.A. Edited by Henry Nettleship, M.A. Second
Edition. 1874. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Juvenal. XIII Satires. Edited, with Introduction and
Notes, by C. H. Pearson, M.A., and Herbert A. Strong, M.A., LL.D., Professor
of Latin in Liverpool University College, Victoria University. In two Parts.
Crown 8vo. Complete, 6s.

Also separately, Part I. Introduction, Text, etc., 3s. Part II. Notes, 3s. 6d.

Tacitus. The Annals. Books I–VI. Edited, with Intro-
duction and Notes, by H. Furneaux, M.A. 8vo. 18s.

*King (J. E., M.A.) and C. Cookson, M.A. The Principles of
Sound and Inflection*, as illustrated in the Greek and Latin Languages. 1888.
8vo. 18s.

*Nettleship (H., M.A.). Lectures and Essays on Subjects con-
nected with Latin Scholarship and Literature*. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

— *The Roman Satura*. 8vo. sewed, 1s.

— *Ancient Lives of Vergil*. 8vo. sewed, 2s.

- Papillon (T. L., M.A.). A Manual of Comparative Philology.*
Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. 1882. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- Pinder (North, M.A.). Selections from the less known Latin Poets.* 1869. 8vo. 15s.
- Sellar (W. Y., M.A.). Roman Poets of the Augustan Age.*
VIRGIL. New Edition. 1883. Crown 8vo. 9s.
- *Roman Poets of the Republic.* New Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 1881. 8vo. 14s.
- Wordsworth (F., M.A.). Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin.* With Introductions and Notes. 1874. 8vo. 18s.

III. GREEK.

- A Greek Primer*, for the use of beginners in that Language.
By Charles Wordsworth, D.C.L. Seventh Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- A Greek Testament Primer.* An Easy Grammar and Reading Book for the use of Students beginning Greek. By the Rev. E. Miller, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Easy Greek Reader.* By Evelyn Abbott, M.A. In one or two Parts. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Graecae Grammaticae Rudimenta* in usum Scholarum. Auctore Carolo Wordsworth, D.C.L. Nineteenth Edition, 1882. 12mo. 4s.
- A Greek-English Lexicon*, abridged from Liddell and Scott's 4to. edition, chiefly for the use of Schools. Twenty-first Edition. 1886. Square 12mo. 7s. 6d.
- Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective.* By W. Veitch. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- The Elements of Greek Accentuation* (for Schools): abridged from his larger work by H. W. Chandler, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- A SERIES OF GRADUATED GREEK READERS:—
- First Greek Reader.* By W. G. Rushbrooke, M.L. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Second Greek Reader.* By A. M. Bell, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Fourth Greek Reader; being Specimens of Greek Dialects.*
With Introductions, etc. By W. W. Merry, D.D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Fifth Greek Reader.* Selections from Greek Epic and Dramatic Poetry, with Introductions and Notes. By Evelyn Abbott, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- The Golden Treasury of Ancient Greek Poetry:* being a Collection of the finest passages in the Greek Classic Poets, with Introductory Notices and Notes. By R. S. Wright, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

A Golden Treasury of Greek Prose, being a Collection of the finest passages in the principal Greek Prose Writers, with Introductory Notices and Notes. By R. S. Wright, M.A., and J. E. L. Shadwell, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Aeschylus. Prometheus Bound (for Schools). With Introduction and Notes, by A. O. Prickard, M.A. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

— *Agamemnon*. With Introduction and Notes, by Arthur Sidgwick, M.A. Third Edition. In one or two parts. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

— *Choephoroi*. With Introduction and Notes by the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

— *Eumenides*. With Introduction and Notes, by the same Editor. In one or two Parts. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

Aristophanes. In Single Plays. Edited, with English Notes, Introductions, &c., by W. W. Merry, D.D. Extra fcap. 8vo.

I. The Clouds, Second Edition, 2s.

II. The Acharnians, Third Edition. In one or two parts, 3s.

III. The Frogs, Second Edition. In one or two parts, 3s.

IV. The Knights. In one or two parts, 3s.

Cebes. Tabula. With Introduction and Notes. By C. S. Jerram, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Demosthenes. Orations against Philip. With Introduction and Notes, by Evelyn Abbott, M.A., and P. E. Matheson, M.A. Vol. I. Philippic I. Olynthiacs I-III. In one or two Parts. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

Euripides. Alceste (for Schools). By C. S. Jerram, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

— *Hecuba*. With Notes by C. H. Russell. *In the Press*.

— *Helena*. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, etc., for Upper and Middle Forms. By C. S. Jerram, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

— *Heracleidae*. Edited with Introduction and Notes by C. S. Jerram, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

— *Iphigenia in Tauris*. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, etc., for Upper and Middle Forms. By C. S. Jerram, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.

— *Medea*. By C. B. Heberden, M.A. In one or two Parts. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

Herodotus, Book IX. Edited, with Notes, by Evelyn Abbott, M.A. In one or two Parts. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

Herodotus, Selections from. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and a Map, by W. W. Merry, D.D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

- Homer. Odyssey*, Books I–XII (for Schools). By W. W. Merry, D.D. Fortieth Thousand. (In one or two Parts.) Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.
Books I, and II, *separately*, each 1s. 6d.
- *Odyssey*, Books XIII–XXIV (for Schools). By the same Editor. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- *Iliad*, Book I (for Schools). By D. B. Monro, M.A. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- *Iliad*, Books I–XII (for Schools). With an Introduction, a brief Homeric Grammar, and Notes. By D. B. Monro, M.A. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- *Iliad*, Books VI and XXI. With Introduction and Notes. By Herbert Hailstone, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. each.
- Lucian. Vera Historia* (for Schools). By C. S. Jerram, M.A. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Lysias. Epitaphios*. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by F. J. Snell, B.A. (In one or two Parts.) Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Plato. Meno*. With Introduction and Notes. By St. George Stock, M.A., Pembroke College. (In one or two Parts.) Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Plato. The Apology*. With Introduction and Notes. By St. George Stock, M.A. (In one or two Parts.) Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Sophocles*. For the use of Schools. Edited with Introductions and English Notes. By Lewis Campbell, M.A., and Evelyn Abbott, M.A. *New and Revised Edition*. 2 Vols. Extra fcap. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
Sold separately, Vol. I, Text, 4s. 6d.; Vol. II, Explanatory Notes, 6s.
- Sophocles*. In Single Plays, with English Notes, &c. By Lewis Campbell, M.A., and Evelyn Abbott, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. limp.
Oedipus Tyrannus, Philoctetes. New and Revised Edition, 2s. each.
Oedipus Coloneus, Antigone, 1s. 9d. each.
Ajax, Electra, Trachiniae, 2s. each.
- *Oedipus Rex*: Dindorf's Text, with Notes by the present Bishop of St. David's. Extra fcap. 8vo. limp, 1s. 6d.
- Theocritus* (for Schools). With Notes. By H. Kynaston, D.D. (late Snow). Third Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Xenophon. Easy Selections* (for Junior Classes). With a Vocabulary, Notes, and Map. By J. S. Phillpotts, B.C.L., and C. S. Jerram, M.A. Third Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- *Selections* (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By J. S. Phillpotts, B.C.L. Fourth Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- *Anabasis*, Book I. Edited for the use of Junior Classes and Private Students. With Introduction, Notes, etc. By J. Marshall, M.A., Rector of the Royal High School, Edinburgh. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

- Xenophon. Anabasis*, Book II. With Notes and Map. By C. S. Jerram, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- *Anabasis*, Book III. Edited with Introduction, Analysis, Notes, etc., by J. Marshall, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- *Cyropaedia*, Book I. With Introduction and Notes by C. Bigg, D.D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- *Cyropaedia*, Books IV and V. With Introduction and Notes by C. Bigg, D.D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- *Hellenica*, Books I, II. With Introductions and Notes by G. E. Underhill, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Magdalen College. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
-
- Aristotle's Politics*. With an Introduction, Essays, and Notes. By W. L. Newman, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College. Vols. I and II. Medium 8vo. 28s.
- Aristotle. On the History of the Process by which the Aristotelian Writings arrived at their present form*. An Essay by Richard Shute, M.A., late Student of Christ Church; with a Brief Memoir of the Author. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Aristotelian Studies*. I. On the Structure of the Seventh Book of the Nicomachean Ethics. By J. C. Wilson, M.A. 8vo, stiff, 5s.
- Aristotelis Ethica Nicomachea, ex recensione Immanuelis Bekkeri*. Crown 8vo. 5s.
- Demosthenes and Aeschines*. The Orations of Demosthenes and Aeschines on the Crown. With Introductory Essays and Notes. By G. A. Simcox, M.A., and W. H. Simcox, M.A. 1872. 8vo. 12s.
- Head (Barclay V.). Historia Numorum: A Manual of Greek Numismatics*. Royal 8vo. half-bound. 2l. 2s.
- Hicks (E. L., M.A.). A Manual of Greek Historical Inscriptions*. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Homer. Odyssey*, Books I–XII. Edited with English Notes, Appendices, etc. By W. W. Merry, D.D., and the late James Riddell, M.A. 1886. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 16s.
- Homer. A Grammar of the Homeric Dialect*. By D. B. Monro, M.A. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Polybius*. Selections from Polybius. Edited by J. L. Strachan-Davidson, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Balliol College. With three Maps. Medium 8vo. buckram, 21s.
- Sophocles*. The Plays and Fragments. With English Notes and Introductions, by Lewis Campbell, M.A. 2 vols.
 Vol. I. Oedipus Tyrannus. Oedipus Coloneus. Antigone. 8vo. 16s.
 Vol. II. Ajax. Electra. Trachiniae. Philoctetes. Fragments. 8vo. 16s.

IV. FRENCH AND ITALIAN.

Brachet's Etymological Dictionary of the French Language.

Translated by G. W. Kitchin, D.D. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

— *Historical Grammar of the French Language.* Trans-

lated by G. W. Kitchin, D.D. Fourth Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Works by GEORGE SAINTSBURY, M.A.

Primer of French Literature. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

Short History of French Literature. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Specimens of French Literature, from Villon to Hugo. Crown 8vo. 9s.

MASTERPIECES OF THE FRENCH DRAMA.

Corneille's Horace. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by George Saintsbury, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Molière's Les Précieuses Ridicules. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Andrew Lang, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Racine's Esther. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by George Saintsbury, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

Beaumarchais' Le Barbier de Séville. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Austin Dobson. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Voltaire's Mérope. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by George Saintsbury. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.

Musset's On ne badine pas avec l'Amour, and Fantasio. Edited, with Prolegomena, Notes, etc., by Walter Herries Pollock. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

The above six Plays may be had in ornamental case, and bound in Imitation Parchment, price 12s. 6d.

Perrault's Popular Tales. Edited from the Original Editions, with Introduction, etc., by Andrew Lang, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo., paper boards, 5s. 6d.

Sainte-Beuve. Selections from the Causeries du Lundi. Edited by George Saintsbury, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

Quinet's Lettres à sa Mère. Selected and edited by George Saintsbury, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

Gautier, Théophile. Scenes of Travel. Selected and Edited by George Saintsbury, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

L'Éloquence de la Chaire et de la Tribune Françaises. Edited by Paul Blouët, B.A. Vol. I. Sacred Oratory. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Edited by GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A.

- Corneille's Cinna.* With Notes, Glossary, etc. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. Stiff covers, 1s. 6d.
- Louis XIV and his Contemporaries*; as described in Extracts from the best Memoirs of the Seventeenth Century. With English Notes, Genealogical Tables, &c. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Maistre, Xavier de. Voyage autour de ma Chambre.* Ourika, by *Madame de Duras*; *Le Vieux Tailleur*, by *MM. Erckmann-Chatrian*; *La Veillée de Vincennes*, by *Alfred de Vigny*; *Les Jumeaux de l'Hôtel Corneille*, by *Edmond About*; *Mésaventures d'un Écolier*, by *Rodolphe Töpffer*. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- *Voyage autour de ma Chambre.* Limp, 1s. 6d.
- Molière's Les Fourberies de Scapin*, and *Racine's Athalie.* With Voltaire's Life of Molière. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Molière's Les Fourberies de Scapin.* With Voltaire's Life of Molière. Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s. 6d.
- Molière's Les Femmes Savantes.* With Notes, Glossary, etc. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. Stiff covers, 1s. 6d.
- Racine's Andromaque*, and *Corneille's Le Menteur.* With Louis Racine's Life of his Father. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Regnard's Le Foueur*, and *Brueys and Palaprat's Le Grondeur.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Sévigné, Madame de, and her chief Contemporaries, Selections from the Correspondence of.* Intended more especially for Girls' Schools. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

- Dante.* Selections from the *Inferno.* With Introduction and Notes. By H. B. Cotterill, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Tasso. La Gerusalemme Liberata.* Cantos i, ii. With Introduction and Notes. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

V. GERMAN.

- Scherer (W.). A History of German Literature.* Translated from the Third German Edition by Mrs. F. Conybeare. Edited by F. Max Müller. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s.
- Max Müller.* The German Classics, from the Fourth to the Nineteenth Century. With Biographical Notices, Translations into Modern German, and Notes. By F. Max Müller, M.A. A New Edition, Revised, Enlarged, and Adapted to Wilhelm Scherer's 'History of German Literature,' by F. Lichtenstein. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 21s.

GERMAN COURSE. By HERMANN LANGE.

The Germans at Home; a Practical Introduction to German Conversation, with an Appendix containing the Essentials of German Grammar. Third Edition. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The German Manual; a German Grammar, Reading Book, and a Handbook of German Conversation. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Grammar of the German Language. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

German Composition; A Theoretical and Practical Guide to the Art of Translating English Prose into German. Ed. 2. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

German Spelling; A Synopsis of the Changes which it has undergone through the Government Regulations of 1880. Paper covers, 6d.

Lessing's Laokoon. With Introduction, English Notes, etc. By A. Hamann, Phil. Doc., M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Schiller's Wilhelm Tell. Translated into English Verse by E. Massie, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

GERMAN CLASSICS.

With Biographical, Historical, and Critical Introductions, Arguments (to the Dramas), and Complete Commentaries.

Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. Professor in King's College, London.

Lessing:

(a) *Nathan der Weise*. A Dramatic Poem. 4s. 6d.

(b) *Minna von Barnhelm*. A Comedy. 3s. 6d.

Goethe:

(a) *Egmont*. A Tragedy. 3s.

(b) *Iphigenie auf Tauris*. A Drama. 3s.

Schiller:

(a) *Wilhelm Tell*. A Drama. Large Edition. With a Map. 3s. 6d.

(b) *Wilhelm Tell*. School Edition. With a Map. 2s.

(c) *Historische Skizzen*. With a Map. 2s. 6d.

Heine:

(a) *Prosa*: being Selections from his Prose Writings. 4s. 6d.

(b) *Harzreise*. Cloth, 2s. 6d.; paper covers, 1s. 6d.

Modern German Reader. A Graduated Collection of Extracts from Modern German Authors:—

Part I. Prose Extracts. With English Notes, a Grammatical Appendix, and a Complete Vocabulary. Fourth Edition. 2s. 6d.

Part II. Extracts in Prose and Poetry. With English Notes and an Index. Second Edition. 2s. 6d.

Becker (the Historian):

Friedrich der Grosse. Edited, with Notes, an Historical Introduction, and a Map. 3s. 6d.

Niebuhr:

Griechische Heroen-Geschichten (Tales of Greek Heroes). Edited, with English Notes and a Vocabulary, by Emma S. Buchheim. Second, Revised Edition. cloth, 2s.

An Old High German Primer. With Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By Joseph Wright, Ph.D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A Middle High German Primer. With Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By Joseph Wright, Ph.D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

VI. MATHEMATICS, PHYSICAL SCIENCE, &c.

By LEWIS HENSLEY, M.A.

Figures made Easy: a first Arithmetic Book. Crown 8vo. 6d.

Answers to the Examples in Figures made Easy, together with two thousand additional Examples, with Answers. Crown 8vo. 1s.

The Scholar's Arithmetic. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Answers to the Examples in the Scholar's Arithmetic. 1s. 6d.

The Scholar's Algebra. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Aldis (W. S., M.A.). *A Text-Book of Algebra: with Answers to the Examples.* Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Baynes (R. E., M.A.). *Lessons on Thermodynamics.* 1878. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Chambers (G. F., F.R.A.S.). *A Handbook of Descriptive Astronomy.* Third Edition. 1877. Demy 8vo. 28s.

Clarke (Col. A. R., C.B., R.E.). *Geodesy.* 1880. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

Cremona (Luigi). *Elements of Projective Geometry.* Translated by C. Leudesdorf, M.A. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

Donkin. *Acoustics.* Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Etheridge (R.). *Fossils of the British Islands, Stratigraphically arranged.* Part I. PALAEOZOIC. 4to. 1l. 10s. Just ready.

Euclid Revised. Containing the Essentials of the Elements of Plane Geometry as given by Euclid in his first Six Books. Edited by R. C. J. Nixon, M.A. Crown 8vo.

Sold separately as follows,

Book I. 1s.

Books I-IV. 3s. 6d.

Books I, II. 1s. 6d.

Books V, VI. 3s.

- Euclid.—Geometry in Space.* Containing parts of Euclid's Eleventh and Twelfth Books. By the same Editor. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Galton (Douglas, C.B., F.R.S.). The Construction of Healthy Dwellings.* Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Hamilton (Sir R. G. C.), and J. Ball. Book-keeping.* New and enlarged Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. limp cloth, 2s.
- Ruled Exercise books adapted to the above may be had, price 2s.
- Harcourt (A. G. Vernon, M.A.), and H. G. Madan, M.A. Exercises in Practical Chemistry.* Vol. I. Elementary Exercises. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Maclaren (Archibald). A System of Physical Education :* Theoretical and Practical. Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Madan (H. G., M.A.). Tables of Qualitative Analysis.* Large 4to. paper, 4s. 6d.
- Maxwell (J. Clerk, M.A., F.R.S.). A Treatise on Electricity and Magnetism.* Second Edition. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. 1l. 11s. 6d.
- *An Elementary Treatise on Electricity.* Edited by William Garnett, M.A. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Minchin (G. M., M.A.). A Treatise on Statics with Applications to Physics.* Third Edition, Corrected and Enlarged. Vol. I. *Equilibrium of Coplanar Forces.* 8vo. 9s. Vol. II. *Statics.* 8vo. 16s.
- *Uniplanar Kinematics of Solids and Fluids.* Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Phillips (John, M.A., F.R.S.). Geology of Oxford and the Valley of the Thames.* 1871. 8vo. 21s.
- *Vesuvius.* 1869. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Prestwich (Joseph, M.A., F.R.S.). Geology, Chemical, Physical, and Stratigraphical.* In two Volumes.
- Vol. I. Chemical and Physical. Royal 8vo. 25s.
- Vol. II. Stratigraphical and Physical. With a new Geographical Map of Europe. Royal 8vo. 36s.
- Rolleston (George, M.D., F.R.S.). Forms of Animal Life.* A Manual of Comparative Anatomy, with descriptions of selected types. Second Edition. Revised and enlarged by W. Hatchett Jackson, M.A. Medium, 8vo. cloth extra, 1l. 16s.
- Smyth. A Cycle of Celestial Objects.* Observed, Reduced, and Discussed by Admiral W. H. Smyth, R.N. Revised, condensed, and greatly enlarged by G. F. Chambers, F.R.A.S. 1881. 8vo. 12s.
- Stewart (Balfour, LL.D., F.R.S.). An Elementary Treatise on Heat,* with numerous Woodcuts and Diagrams. Fifth Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Vernon-Harcourt (L. F., M.A.). A Treatise on Rivers and Canals, relating to the Control and Improvement of Rivers, and the Design, Construction, and Development of Canals. 2 vols. (Vol. I, Text. Vol. II, Plates.) 8vo. 21s.

— *Harbours and Docks; their Physical Features, History, Construction, Equipment, and Maintenance; with Statistics as to their Commercial Development.* 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.

Walker (James, M.A.). The Theory of a Physical Balance. 8vo. stiff cover, 3s. 6d.

Watson (H. W., M.A.). A Treatise on the Kinetic Theory of Gases. 1876, 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Watson (H. W., D. Sc., F.R.S.), and S. H. Burbury, M.A.
 I. *A Treatise on the Application of Generalised Coordinates to the Kinetics of a Material System.* 1879. 8vo. 6s.
 II. *The Mathematical Theory of Electricity and Magnetism.* Vol. I. Electrostatics. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Williamson (A. W., Phil. Doc., F.R.S.). Chemistry for Students. A new Edition, with Solutions. 1873. Extra fcap. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

VII. HISTORY.

Bluntschli (J. K.). The Theory of the State. By J. K. Bluntschli, late Professor of Political Sciences in the University of Heidelberg. Authorised English Translation from the Sixth German Edition. Demy 8vo. half bound, 12s. 6d.

Finlay (George, LL.D.). A History of Greece from its Conquest by the Romans to the present time, B.C. 146 to A.D. 1864. A new Edition, revised throughout, and in part re-written, with considerable additions, by the Author, and edited by H. F. Tozer, M.A. 7 vols. 8vo. 3l. 10s.

Fortescue (Sir John, Kt.). The Governance of England: otherwise called *The Difference between an Absolute and a Limited Monarchy.* A Revised Text. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and Appendices, by Charles Plummer, M.A. 8vo. half bound, 12s. 6d.

Freeman (E.A., D.C.L.). A Short History of the Norman Conquest of England. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

George (H.B., M.A.). Genealogical Tables illustrative of Modern History. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Small 4to. 12s.

Hodgkin (T.). Italy and her Invaders. Illustrated with Plates and Maps. Vols. I—IV, A.D. 376–553. 8vo. 3l. 8s.

Hughes (Alfred). Geography for Schools. With Diagrams.
Part I. Practical Geography. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Part II. General Geography. *In preparation.*

Kitchin (G. W., D.D.). A History of France. With numerous Maps, Plans, and Tables. In Three Volumes. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. each 10s. 6d.

Vol. I. Down to the Year 1453.

Vol. II. From 1453-1624.

Vol. III. From 1624-1793.

Lucas (C. P.). Introduction to a Historical Geography of the British Colonies. With Eight Maps. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Payne (E. F., M.A.). A History of the United States of America. In the Press.

Ranke (L. von). A History of England, principally in the Seventeenth Century. Translated by Resident Members of the University of Oxford, under the superintendence of G. W. Kitchin, D.D., and C. W. Boase, M.A. 1875. 6 vols. 8vo. 3l. 3s.

Rawlinson (George, M.A.). A Manual of Ancient History. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 14s.

Ricardo. Letters of David Ricardo to Thomas Robert Malthus (1810-1823). Edited by James Bonar, M.A. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Rogers (F. E. Thorold, M.A.). The First Nine Years of the Bank of England. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Select Charters and other Illustrations of English Constitutional History, from the Earliest Times to the Reign of Edward I. Arranged and edited by W. Stubbs, D.D. Fifth Edition. 1883. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Stubbs (W., D.D.). The Constitutional History of England, in its Origin and Development. Library Edition. 3 vols. demy 8vo. 2l. 8s.
Also in 3 vols. crown 8vo. price 12s. each.

— *Seventeen Lectures on the Study of Medieval and Modern History, &c.,* delivered at Oxford 1867-1884. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Wellesley. A Selection from the Despatches, Treaties, and other Papers of the Marquess Wellesley, K.G., during his Government of India. Edited by S. J. Owen, M.A. 1877. 8vo. 1l. 4s.

Wellington. A Selection from the Despatches, Treaties, and other Papers relating to India of Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington, K.G. Edited by S. J. Owen, M.A. 1880. 8vo. 24s.

A History of British India. By S. J. Owen, M.A., Reader in Indian History in the University of Oxford. *In preparation.*

VIII. LAW.

Alberici Gentilis, I.C.D., I.C., *De Iure Belli Libri Tres*.
Edidit T. E. Holland, I.C.D. 1877. Small 4to. half morocco, 21s.

Anson (Sir William R., Bart., D.C.L.). *Principles of the English Law of Contract, and of Agency in its Relation to Contract*. Fifth Edition. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

— *Law and Custom of the Constitution*. Part I. Parliament. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Bentham (Jeremy). *An Introduction to the Principles of Morals and Legislation*. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

Digby (Kenelm E., M.A.). *An Introduction to the History of the Law of Real Property*. Third Edition. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Gaii Institutionum Juris Civilis Commentarii Quattuor; or, Elements of Roman Law by Gaius. With a Translation and Commentary by Edward Poste, M.A. Second Edition. 1875. 8vo. 18s.

Hall (W. E., M.A.). *International Law*. Second Ed. 8vo. 21s.

Holland (T. E., D.C.L.). *The Elements of Jurisprudence*. Fourth Edition. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

— *The European Concert in the Eastern Question*, a Collection of Treaties and other Public Acts. Edited, with Introductions and Notes, by Thomas Erskine Holland, D.C.L. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

Imperatoris Iustiniani Institutionum Libri Quattuor; with Introductions, Commentary, Excursus and Translation. By J. E. Moyle, B.C.L., M.A. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. 21s.

Iustinian, The Institutes of, edited as a recension of the Institutes of Gaius, by Thomas Erskine Holland, D.C.L. Second Edition, 1881. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

Iustinian, Select Titles from the Digest of. By T. E. Holland, D.C.L., and C. L. Shadwell, B.C.L. 8vo. 14s.

Also sold in Parts, in paper covers, as follows:—

Part I. Introductory Titles. 2s. 6d. Part II. Family Law. 1s.
Part III. Property Law. 2s. 6d. Part IV. Law of Obligations (No. 1). 3s. 6d.
Part IV. Law of Obligations (No. 2). 4s. 6d.

Lex Aquilia. The Roman Law of Damage to Property: being a Commentary on the Title of the Digest 'Ad Legem Aquiliam' (ix. 2). With an Introduction to the Study of the Corpus Iuris Civilis. By Erwin Grueber, Dr. Jur., M.A. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Markby (W., D.C.L.). Elements of Law considered with reference to Principles of General Jurisprudence. Third Edition. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d.

Stokes (Whitley, D.C.L.). The Anglo-Indian Codes.

Vol. I. *Substantive Law.* 8vo. 30s.

Vol. II. *Adjective Law.* In the Press.

Twiss (Sir Travers, D.C.L.). The Law of Nations considered as Independent Political Communities.

Part I. On the Rights and Duties of Nations in time of Peace. A new Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 1884. Demy 8vo. 15s.

Part II. On the Rights and Duties of Nations in Time of War. Second Edition, Revised. 1875. Demy 8vo. 21s.

IX. MENTAL AND MORAL PHILOSOPHY, &c.

Bacon's Novum Organum. Edited, with English Notes, by G. W. Kitchin, D.D. 1855. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

— Translated by G. W. Kitchin, D.D. 1855. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

Berkeley. The Works of George Berkeley, D.D., formerly Bishop of Cloyne; including many of his writings hitherto unpublished. With Prefaces, Annotations, and an Account of his Life and Philosophy, by Alexander Campbell Fraser, M.A. 4 vols. 1871. 8vo. 2l. 18s.

The Life, Letters, &c. 1 vol. 16s.

— *Selections from.* With an Introduction and Notes. For the use of Students in the Universities. By Alexander Campbell Fraser, LL.D. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Fowler (T., D.D.). The Elements of Deductive Logic, designed mainly for the use of Junior Students in the Universities. Ninth Edition, with a Collection of Examples. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

— *The Elements of Inductive Logic,* designed mainly for the use of Students in the Universities. Fourth Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

— and Wilson (J. M., B.D.). *The Principles of Morals* (Introductory Chapters). 8vo. boards, 3s. 6d.

— *The Principles of Morals.* Part II. (Being the Body of the Work.) 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Edited by T. FOWLER, D.D.

Bacon. Novum Organum. With Introduction, Notes, &c. 1878. 8vo. 14s.

Locke's Conduct of the Understanding. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

Danson (J. T.). *The Wealth of Households*. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Green (T. H., M.A.). *Prolegomena to Ethics*. Edited by A. C. Bradley, M.A. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d.

Hegel. *The Logic of Hegel*; translated from the Encyclopaedia of the Philosophical Sciences. With *Prolegomena* by William Wallace, M.A. 1874. 8vo. 14s.

Hume's *Treatise of Human Nature*; reprinted from the Original Edition, and edited by L. A. Selby-Bigge, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of University College. Crown 8vo. 9s.

Lotze's *Logic*, in Three Books; of Thought, of Investigation, and of Knowledge. English Translation; Edited by B. Bosanquet, M.A., Fellow of University College, Oxford. Second Edition. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 12s.

— *Metaphysic*, in Three Books; Ontology, Cosmology, and Psychology. English Translation; Edited by B. Bosanquet, M.A. Second Edition. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 12s.

Martineau (James, D.D.). *Types of Ethical Theory*. Second Edition. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 15s.

— *A Study of Religion: its Sources and Contents*. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

Rogers (J. E. Thorold, M.A.). *A Manual of Political Economy*, for the use of Schools. Third Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Smith's *Wealth of Nations*. A new Edition, with Notes, by J. E. Thorold Rogers, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo. 1880. 21s.

X. FINE ART.

Butler (A. J., M.A., F.S.A.) *The Ancient Coptic Churches of Egypt*. 2 vols. 8vo. 30s.

Head (Barclay V.). *Historia Numorum. A Manual of Greek Numismatics*. Royal 8vo. half morocco, 42s.

Hullah (John). *The Cultivation of the Speaking Voice*. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Jackson (T. G., M.A.). *Dalmatia, the Quarnero and Istria*; with Cettigne in Montenegro and the Island of Grado. By T. G. Jackson, M.A., Author of 'Modern Gothic Architecture.' In 3 vols. 8vo. With many Plates and Illustrations. Half bound, 42s.

Ouseley (Sir F. A. Gore, Bart.). A Treatise on Harmony
Third Edition. 4to. 10s.

— *A Treatise on Counterpoint, Canon, and Fugue*, based
upon that of Cherubini. Second Edition. 4to. 16s.

— *A Treatise on Musical Form and General Composition*
Second Edition. 4to. 10s.

Robinson (J. C., F.S.A.). A Critical Account of the Drawing.
by Michel Angelo and Raffaello in the University Galleries, Oxford. 1870
Crown 8vo. 4s.

Troutbeck (J., M.A.) and R. F. Dale, M.A. A Music Primer
(for Schools). Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Tyrwhitt (R. St. J., M.A.). A Handbook of Pictorial Art.
With coloured Illustrations, Photographs, and a chapter on Perspective by
A. Macdonald. Second Edition. 1875. 8vo. half morocco, 18s.

Upcott (L. E., M.A.). An Introduction to Greek Sculpture.
Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*Vaux (W. S. W., M.A.). Catalogue of the Castellani Collec-
tion of Antiquities in the University Galleries, Oxford.* Crown 8vo. 1s.

The Oxford Bible for Teachers, containing Supplementary
HELPS TO THE STUDY OF THE BIBLE, including Summaries of the several
Books, with copious Explanatory Notes and Tables illustrative of Scripture
History and the characteristics of Bible Lands; with a complete Index of
Subjects, a Concordance, a Dictionary of Proper Names, and a series of Maps.
Prices in various sizes and bindings from 3s. to 2l. 5s.


Helps to the Study of the Bible, taken from the OXFORD
BIBLE FOR TEACHERS, comprising Summaries of the several Books, with
copious Explanatory Notes and Tables illustrative of Scripture History and
the Characteristics of Bible Lands; with a complete Index of Subjects, a Con-
cordance, a Dictionary of Proper Names, and a series of Maps. Crown 8vo.
cloth, 3s. 6d.; 16mo. cloth, 1s.

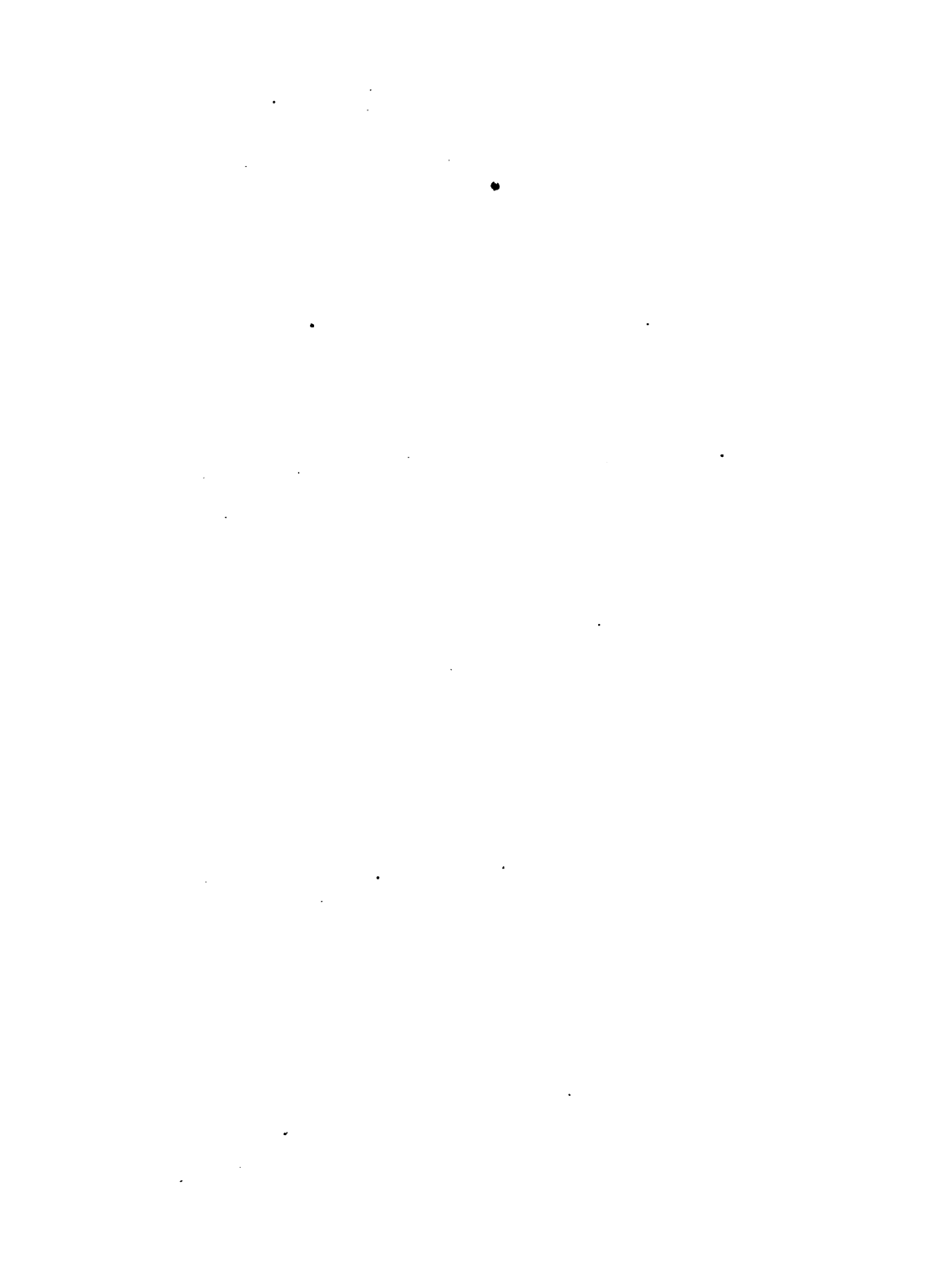


LONDON: HENRY FROWDE,
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE, AMEN CORNER,

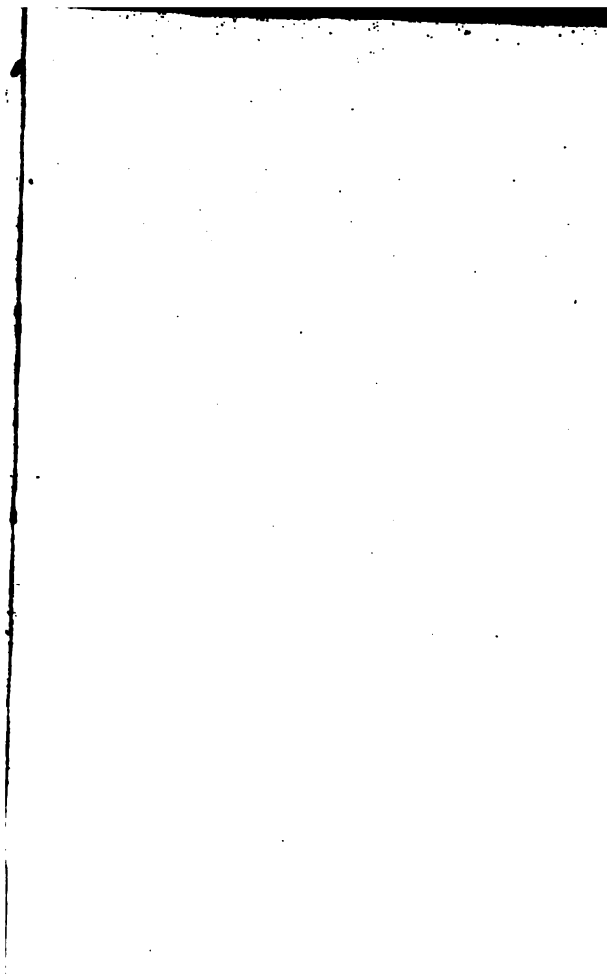
OXFORD: CLARENDON PRESS DEPOSITORY,

116 HIGH STREET.

 The DELEGATES OF THE PRESS invite suggestions and advice from all persons
interested in education; and will be thankful for hints, &c. addressed to the
SECRETARY TO THE DELEGATES, Clarendon Press, Oxford.







1000

